

A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Ahmed and Heba are talking about reading.

Ahmed : Hi, Heba. Where are you going?
Heba : (1).. .
Ahmed : (2)..?
Heba : Yes, I like reading.
Ahmed : What kinds of books do you read?
Heba : (3).. .
Ahmed : (4)..?
Heba : I visit the library twice a week.
Ahmed : Could you recommend me a book?
Heba : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4

language – has – have – online – articles – jobs

I studied English and media at university. I work as an editor. I work for an English (1).................... website. Nowadays, more people read news (2).................... . I like this job. Lots of different journalists send me their (3).................... and I (4).................... to decide which ones are the most important. It's one of the most interesting jobs.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Deforestation is the act of cutting down trees. Deforestation can happen in some lands. These lands may be needed for building houses or setting up factories. Even building roads needs cutting down trees. Deforestation is affecting wildlife as well. Many animals have lost their habitats or their places of living. Trees produce oxygen and take in carbon dioxide. It can lead to several problems if deforestation is not stopped. It can lead to global warming. Floods can become uncontrollable as trees can protect us from them. Protecting trees should be the top interest of

governments. We should grow more trees in the forest. This would help to resolve the loss of the trees cut down. Moreover, the use of plant-based products should increase.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage is talking about ....
   a) global warming b) climate change
   c) deforestation d) natural disasters
2. Trees can protect the environment from ....
   a) floods b) rain
   c) droughts d) wildlife
3. Governments should be .... protecting trees.
   a) afraid of b) worried about
   c) angry about d) interested in

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does deforestation mean?

   ....

5. Why do you think people cut down trees?

   ....

6. From your point of view, how can we solve the problem of deforestation?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. A group of animals or plants of the same kind is ".................".
   a) spaces b) species c) faces d) spices
2. We should protect our planet. "Protect" is similar in meaning to ".................".
   a) increase b) damage c) collect from d) keep safe
3. Don't throw this bottle, we can .... it.
   a) reuse b) inuse c) disuse d) unuse
4. We can't continue to use petrol for cars because it is not ....
   a) sustainable b) sustainment c) sustainless d) sustainer

5. In Egypt, farmers don't use traditional ways of farming, they use .... ones.
   a) old   b) expensive   c) modern   d) far

6. Mariam loves studying stars and planets. She wants to be a/an ....
   a) editor   b) reporter   c) astronomer   d) engineer

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. I went to the club after I .... (finish) my work.
2. My house .... (is) built in around 2000.
3. If it is hot tomorrow, we .... (would) go to the beach.
4. In the past, people .... (use) to get paper bags at supermarkets.
5. If we don't stop .... (cut) down our rainforests, we won't stop climate change.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A review of social media"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 2

A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ahmed and Adel are talking about watching a film at the weekend.

Ahmed : What are you going to do tomorrow?
Adel : (1).. .
Ahmed : (2)..?
Adel : No, I haven't got the tickets. Would you like to come?
Ahmed : (3).. .
Adel : OK, I'm going to get you a ticket, too.
Ahmed : (4)..?
Adel : It starts at eight o'clock, but we are all going to meet at 7:15.
Ahmed : (5).. .
Adel : That's fine.

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

people – cleaner – protection – energy – batteries – protect

The environment needs our help. We can do a lot of things to (1)...................... the environment. We can build solar farms to create green (2)...................... . At home, we may use rechargeable (3)...................... . There are projects to plant trees to give us (4)...................... air.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Mustafa Mahmoud was an Egyptian doctor, philosopher and author. He was born in Shibin El-Kom, Menoufia in 1921. His father worked as a secretary in the governorate of Gharbia. His father's long-time illness, patience, faith and pure nature had a great effect on his character and writings and also remained in his mind throughout his life. Mustafa Mahmoud was trained as a doctor, but later he chose a career as a journalist and author, travelling and writing on many subjects. In the year 1960, he left his medical

career totally and gave all his time to writing for a newspaper. He wrote 89 books on science, philosophy, religion, politics and society as well as plays and tales.

He was also known for his popular TV programme "Science and Faith". He built a mosque, medical clinic and charity which were named after him. He had two unsuccessful marriages which ended with a girl and a boy called Amal and Adham. Finally, he died in 2009 leaving a great history behind him.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mustafa Mahmoud was known for his TV popular programme "..............".
   a) Animal World b) Medical Clinic
   c) Health and Sport d) Science and Faith
2. The underlined word "his" refers to ....
   a) Adham b) Mustafa c) Naguib d) Mahmoud
3. Mustafa Mahmoud was .... years old when he died.
   a) 98 b) 89 c) 88 d) 81

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What kinds of writings did Mustafa Mahmoud write on?

   ....

5. When did he start his career as a writer?

   ....

6. What affected Mustafa Mahmoud's character?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. "............................" is clean energy from the sun or wind.
   a) Fossil fuels b) Landfill sites
   c) Satellite systems d) Renewable energy
2. My cotton jacket absorbs water from rain. "Absorbs" here is like "..................".
   a) takes in b) turns off c) throws away d) puts into
3. Places on the map seem to be near, but they are really ....
   a) short b) remote c) green d) young
4. Last week, my father bought me a wonder- .... book about modern technology.
   a) -less b) -ive c) -est d) -ful

5. My parents often .... -agree with me on the suggestions that waste time.

a) dis- b) im- c) un- d) in-

6. Some animals prefer a grassland habitat. "Habitat" here means ....

a) water to use
b) sports to do
c) food to enjoy
d) place to live

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. I'll go to the dentist's if I .... (had) a toothache.
2. As soon as Mazin .... (arrive), we played our favourite games.
3. Each child was .... (gave) a present by her mother.
4. She must be tired. She .... (work) all afternoon.
5. We'll be able .... (make) 3D models.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

7

"A review of Egyptian handicrafts"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30



A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue:

Dalia is reading a book about the natural wonders of Egypt.

Mira : Hello, Dalia. What are you doing?
Dalia : (1)... .
Mira : Amazing! Which place do you like most?
Dalia : (2)... .
Mira : Gebel Elba! (3)..?
Dalia : Because it's a habitat for many animals and birds.
Mira : (4)..?
Dalia : It's between the Red Sea coast and the mountains.
Mira : Sounds amazing! Can I borrow this book when you finish it?
Dalia : (5)... .

B Reading Comprehension



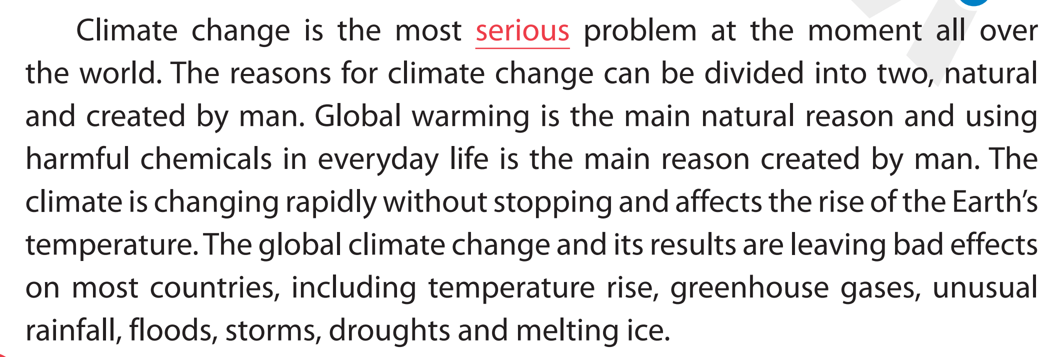
2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

working – space – researcher – University – Technology – work

Egypt's Ayman Ragab is a space science (1).............. . He graduated from the Faculty of Engineering at Aswan (2).............. . He was appointed as a teaching assistant at the university until 2019. He is currently (3).............. as a researcher at the Faculty of (4).............. at the University of Oulu in Finland.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6



Climate change is the most serious problem at the moment all over the world. The reasons for climate change can be divided into two, natural and created by man. Global warming is the main natural reason and using harmful chemicals in everyday life is the main reason created by man. The climate is changing rapidly without stopping and affects the rise of the Earth's temperature. The global climate change and its results are leaving bad effects on most countries, including temperature rise, greenhouse gases, unusual rainfall, floods, storms, droughts and melting ice.

To reduce the bad effect of climate change, people should be aware. Tree plantation can reduce global warming. Stopping using harmful chemicals can reduce environmental pollution. Students should be careful to protect the environment and raise awareness. Thus, students can play a vital role to reduce the bad effect of climate change.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) floods b) climate change
   c) storms d) droughts
2. Global warming is created by ....
   a) earth b) climate
   c) nature d) human
3. The underlined word "serious" means ....
   a) safe b) dangerous
   c) unimportant d) secure

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Summarise the passage into two lines.

   ....

5. Name the bad effects of climate change.

   ....

6. What things do you think we can do to stop climate change?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We should try to buy sustainable products. The synonym of "sustainable" is "....................".
   a) temporary b) continuous c) uncommon d) usual
2. Caracals catch and eat many animals, including mongooses, birds and rabbits. Caracals are kinds of wild ....
   a) eagles b) crocodiles c) turtles d) cats
3. "...................." is when you work, often without pay, to learn about a job.
   a) Marathon b) Herbs c) Polar d) Internship

4. A/An .... is an area in the desert where you can find water.
   a) mountain   b) oasis   c) grassland   d) rainforest
5. The government started .... to help the poor. They started to solve their problems.
   a) initiatives   b) roads   c) turbines   d) diagrams
6. To get the noun for a person from the verb "read", add the suffix "....................".
   a) -ment   b) -or   c) -er   d) -ing

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Who was this book .... (writing) by?
2. In the past, people .... (use) send letters, now they send emails.
3. Would you mind .... (open) the door, please?
4. Fatma said that she .... (is) tired the day before.
5. She .... (eat) chocolate all morning, so she feels sick.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A short story you read"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 4

A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Mazin is reading an article about sustainable living.

Safy : Hi, Mazin. What are you doing?
Mazin : (1).. .
Safy : (2)..?
Mazin : Yes, we could use sustainable products.
Safy : What kinds of sustainable products can we use?
Mazin : (3).. .
Safy : (4)..?
Mazin : Yes, plastic bags and toothbrushes are bad for the environment.
Safy : Thanks for this useful information.
Mazin : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

fur – control – deforestation – fear – are found – find

There are about 30 different species of mongooses. They (1)................... in Africa, southern Asia and southern Europe. They have a long body, with short legs and a long tail. Their bodies are covered by thick (2)................... . They like to fight snakes. Some people use mongooses to (3)................... rat populations. They are endangered because of (4)................... and loss of habitat.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Last week, I read an article about natural wonders around the world. It mentioned some of the most amazing places on earth. The writer mentioned that there are two kinds of wonders; natural and man-made wonders. I knew that Ancient Greeks made a list of places they thought people should see. This list was named the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. The Greeks chose seven wonders because they thought this number means perfection. The Lighthouse of Alexandria is one of these wonders. It was once the tallest building in the world. There was a very large mirror

inside this lighthouse. It was used to reflect sunlight to warn ships that were getting close to the shore. At night, a fire was lit inside the lighthouse to guide the sailors in the sea. The design and building of the lighthouse started in 290 B.C. After that, an earthquake damaged it. However, it remained longer than any of the wonders except for the Great Pyramid.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is talking about ....
   a) the Ancient Greeks
   b) the Great Pyramid
   c) the Modern Wonders of the World
   d) the Lighthouse of Alexandria
2. .... is the only ancient wonder that still standing today.
   a) The Lighthouse of Alexandria b) The Great Pyramid
   c) The Ancient Greeks d) The Great Wall of China
3. The large .... inside this lighthouse was used to reflect sunlight to warn ships.
   a) mirror b) design c) wonder d) pyramid

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?

   ....

5. Why was the Lighthouse of Alexandria so famous?

   ....

6. Do you think that the Lighthouse of Alexandria was useful? Why/ Why not?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .... cars will be better for the environment because they will be electric.
   a) Driver b) Driverless c) Drive d) Driving
2. The moon moves around the earth. The verb "moves around" here means "............................".
   a) stops b) preserves c) bursts d) orbits
3. The opposite of "traditional" is "............................".
   a) modern b) old c) ancient d) aged

4. The prefix "........................" is added to the verb "use" to mean use again.
a) un- b) dis- c) re- d) im-

5. We add the suffix "........................" to the word "coast" to form an adjective.
a) -ed b) -ive c) -ly d) -al

6. Dr Farouk El-Baz was a genius. He helped to plan where Apollo 11 should land on the moon. The word "genius" here means a very .... person.
a) sad b) clever c) poor d) slow

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Where did you .... (used) live, Mazin?
2. It .... (be/rain) for three hours! It's still raining.
3. America .... (discovered) by Christopher Columbus in 1497.
4. When it stops raining, we'll be able .... (see) better.
5. Students should avoid .... (make) noise in the class.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A biography of Farouk Shousha"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30



Test 5

A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Esraa is asking Samy about his favourite story, "Black Beauty".

Esraa : What's your favourite hobby, Samy?
Samy : (1).. .
Esraa : What kind of books do you like to read?
Samy : (2).. .
Esraa : What's your favourite story?
Samy : (3).. .
Esraa : (4)..?
Samy : Anna Sewell wrote it.
Esraa : (5)..?
Samy : Of course, I can lend it to you.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4

burn – cycle – wind – rubbish – environment – burning

It is important to save our (1)............................... and keep it clean. We must recycle more paper so that we can avoid cutting down our forests. We can also stop putting (2)............................... in landfill sites. When we keep (3).......... .... fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. We need to use cleaner renewable energy such as solar energy and (4)............................... power.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

A satellite phone is a telephone that has the ability to connect to orbiting satellites. Similar to usual mobile phones, they can connect to voice and short messaging services as well as internet access. Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. Satellite phones can connect from anywhere as they are directly connected to satellites around the world and do not depend on usual mobile networks. A satellite phone has basic phone

features but is heavier than cell phones. It can provide wide area coverage. Compared to the usual phone services, the voice quality could be lower and there could be delay in communication. It has the same number and does not change. It does not need any installation or setup. It has a larger external antenna and does not have internal antennas. For internet access, it has low data bandwidths. They are very useful in places far from cities, such as on mountains or in deserts.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) internet access b) the satellite phone
   c) usual mobile phones d) the voice quality
2. For internet access, a satellite phone has .... data bandwidths.
   a) low b) high c) fast d) soft
3. It's advisable to use satellite phones in .... areas.
   a) remote b) nearer
   c) urban d) city

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined word "useful" mean?
   ....
5. Summarise the disadvantages of satellite phones.
   ....
6. Why do you think satellite phones have a larger external antenna?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We should use less water, bamboo toothbrushes and have energy-saving light bulbs to live a .... life.
   a) inexpensive b) sustainable c) remote d) temporary
2. A/An .... is something you can use to follow directions.
   a) space b) mosque c) exhibition d) map
3. We should help reduce pollution. We should .... it.
   a) increase b) decrease c) spread d) cause

4. My father is so kind. The antonym of "kind" is "......................".

a) calm b) clean c) clever d) cruel

5. "......................" is the force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.

a) Gravity b) Space c) Waste d) Project

6. To get the opposite of the word "expensive" we add the prefix "......................".

a) re- b) dis- c) un- d) in-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. The Taj Mahal .... (build) by Shah Jahan.
2. As soon as Maha .... (watch) TV, she slept.
3. We would have fewer storms if climate change .... (stop).
4. Do you enjoy .... (play) the piano?
5. Manal .... (told), "I have seen this film".

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"The job that you would like to do"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 6

A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Adel is talking to Amir who is reading an article about pollution.

Adel : What are you reading, Amir?

Amir : (1).. .

Adel : What is this article about?

Amir : (2).. .

Adel : (3)..?

Amir : We can stop pollution by planting more trees.

Adel : (4)..?

Amir : Because trees absorb carbon dioxide and keep the air clean.

Adel : (5).. .

Amir : I agree with you. Recycling our rubbish can also solve this problem.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4

make – making – fabric – Weaver – Weaving – threads

Tourists are interested in Egyptian handicrafts. (1).................... is one of the most popular crafts in Upper Egypt. To weave, you need looms, (2).................... and needles. A loom is a machine that is used to make (3).................... . Weavers can (4).................... very beautiful things.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Recycling is when you take old things and turn them into new things. Do you know how it all works? The first thing you have to do is collect items that can be recycled. These include things made out of paper, metal, glass and plastic. Soda cans, newspapers, bottles and bags can be recycled. Once you put all your items in a recycling bin, a truck comes to pick them up. Everything goes to a recycling plant. There, the materials get separated.

They go into different piles. There are special machines that crush each pile together. Now, let's take a closer look at how old paper is transformed. First, the paper is torn into tiny pieces. Then special water with chemicals is poured onto it. The fibres start to stick together. In time, a brand-new roll of paper is created! Recycling keeps our planet healthy. It reduces waste. It saves energy. Remember the golden rule: always recycle your products!

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is that ....
   a) things mustn't be recycled b) recycling is a waste of time
   c) recycling is very important d) never recycle things
2. .... causes the fibres of the tiny pieces of paper to stick together.
   a) Glue b) Sticky gum
   c) Special water with chemicals d) A red powder
3. According to the passage, "........................" means to squeeze something very hard until it breaks.
   a) crush b) reduce c) create d) include

B) Answer the following questions:

4. How can recycling help keep our planet healthy?

   ....

5. What does the underlined word "There" refer to?

   ....

6. According to the passage, give two items that can be recycled.

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A lot of mummies from the past are preserved in museums. They are .... well.
   a) endangered b) kept c) sent d) damaged
2. To get the adjective of "comfort", add the suffix "..............".
   a) -al b) -less c) -ful d) -able
3. I read an amazing story. The antonym of "amazing" is "..............".
   a) wonderful b) fantastic c) terrible d) awesome

4. The doctor asked my father to give up smoking. He asked him to .... it.

a) prepare   b) start   c) try   d) stop

5. There are no mistakes with these answers. They are all ....

a) false   b) correct   c) wrong   d) far

6. An .... is a person who works with money.

a) inventor   b) explorer   c) architect   d) accountant

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. He .... (not/publish) his ideas until just before he died.
2. My father .... (said) me that I had to work hard.
3. If it .... (isn't) so cold, we could go for a walk.
4. I am planning .... (buy) a new laptop soon.
5. Do you enjoy .... (play) the piano?

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of your trip to the observatory"

7

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

30

Test 7

A Language Functions

5

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Sally and Fareeda are talking about seagrass.

Fareeda : I read an interesting book yesterday.

Sally : (1)..?

Fareeda : It was about seagrass.

Sally : Seagrass? (2)..?

Fareeda : The plants that live in the sea, usually near the coast.

Sally : Are they useful for the environment?

Fareeda : (3).. .

Sally : How can they be useful for the environment?

Fareeda : (4).. .

Sally : Can you lend me this book?

Fareeda : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

4

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

receiver – signals – single – to watch – watch – matches

Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can (1)...................... their favourite shows and sports (2)...................... . The signal goes to a (3)...................... on the house. In some areas, satellites send (4)...................... to the internet, too.

6

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Egypt has the most beautiful natural scenes including the desert, green lands and pure natural pools. Egypt is visited by more than 14 million tourists every year.

Sharm El Luli Beach is located in Marsa Alam. It is one of Egypt's most beautiful Red Sea places. The beautiful beach is a main place for people who travel to Marsa Alam because of its pure and clear blue waters. The underwater

sea life with clean beaches makes it perfect for snorkelling. People love this place for its amazing sea life. You may also be lucky enough to meet the odd sea turtle during your snorkelling or diving trip.

The main attraction of the Sharm El Luli Beach, which is also called Paradise, is its location in the middle of nature. Once you arrive there, you will see just why it gained its top spot on Middle East beach rankings, and the 22nd spot worldwide.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage is talking about ....
   a) tourists in Egypt b) winter in Egypt
   c) Sharm El Luli Beach d) natural pools
2. People name Sharm El Luli Beach "Paradise" because it's in the .... of nature.
   a) middle b) corner
   c) bottom d) top
3. Sharm El Luli Beach is a good beach because it has attractive ....
   a) air b) weather
   c) sand d) water

B) Answer the following questions:

4. How many tourists visit Egypt every year?
   ....
5. Sharm El Luli Beach is one of Egypt's most beautiful Red Sea places. Explain.
   ....
6. Which other places do you recommend for tourists who visit Egypt?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A .... is a machine used for weaving.
   a) loom b) printer c) carpet d) weaver
2. Factories pollute the air with black smoke. This means that factories .... the environment.
   a) save b) damage c) protect d) provide
3. The noun from "equip" is formed by adding the suffix "............................".
   a) -ure b) -tion c) -ness d) -ment

4. Australia is the smallest .... in the world.

a) city b) village c) continent d) town

5. My parents don't allow me to watch TV late. The synonym of the word "allow" is ....

a) find b) protect c) prevent d) let

6. A .... is an area with many solar panels that provide electricity.

a) sensor b) region c) solar farm d) reusable

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Many new cars .... (make) by robots in factories every year.
2. My grandparents .... (use) to live on a farm.
3. Ali .... (will) pass the test if he studied harder.
4. I didn't send the report until I .... (revised) it.
5. Samir .... (said) me that he would travel to London.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A review of a natural wonder in Egypt"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

30

Test 8

A Language Functions

5

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ali is talking to Samir who travelled to Aswan last winter.

Ali : Hi, Samir. Where did you go last winter?
Samir : (1).. .
Ali : (2)..?
Samir : I travelled with my family.
Ali : How was your trip?
Samir : (3).. .
Ali : How long did you stay there?
Samir : (4).. .
Ali : Oh! A week. (5)..?
Samir : Yes, we enjoyed there very much.

B Reading Comprehension

4

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

species – was set – set – attractive – global – distance

Ras Muhammad National Park is one of the most (1)........................ places in Egypt. You can visit it on your way to Sharm El-Sheikh as the (2)........................... from there to Sharm El-Sheikh is about 12 kilometres. It includes different (3)........................... of colourful fish, sea turtles, beautiful coral reefs and underwater caves. It (4)........................... up to protect different animals.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Many people are interested in learning English. It is known that it is a very important language as it is spoken all over the world. It isn't difficult to learn English. You will use it even when you join the university, but unless you use English, you will forget it. The English language gives us the chance to read English books and many wonderful stories. Speaking English fluently will help you when you travel to foreign countries to be

able to communicate with people there. It is also difficult to use the internet without knowing much about English. It's better for all of us to learn and improve it well.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It is .... to learn English.
   a) difficult b) easy
   c) useless d) bad
2. Many people speak English all over ....
   a) Egypt b) the town
   c) the world d) the village
3. The underlined word "it" refers to ....
   a) the internet b) English
   c) a story d) the university

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What is the main idea of the passage?

   ....

5. What will happen if you don't use English?

   ....

6. Why do we need English when we travel to foreign countries?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The .... is the force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.
   a) space b) gravity c) satellite d) jet
2. I'm terribly cross because my friend laughed at me. I'm very ....
   a) glad b) happy c) angry d) pleased
3. She wants to become a professional cook. "..............................." is the synonym of "professional".
   a) Annoyed b) Glad c) Amateur d) Qualified
4. "..............................." means a running race of around 42 kilometres.
   a) Location b) Marathon c) Explore d) Set up

5. We can get a noun from the verb "depress" by adding the suffix "..............".

a) -ion b) -ment c) -ist d) -ness

6. The rainforests are home to many different .... of plants and animals.

a) pieces b) species c) spices d) spaces

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. He was .... (gave) nice presents for his birthday.
2. We .... (already/started) cooking.
3. I woke up late today. .... (that's because) I didn't catch the bus.
4. If it rains, we .... (not/go) to the beach.
5. New houses .... (build) every year.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

7

"A short story you read"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

30



Test 9

A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ali and Hossam are talking about Mohammed Salah.

Ali : Have you heard that Mohammed Salah won an award?
Hossam : Really! (1)..?
Ali : Because he scored the most goals.
Hossam : (2)..!
Ali : Do you know which team he plays for?
Hossam : (3).. . He plays for Liverpool.
Ali : So, (4)..?
Hossam : I think he's kind and friendly. Do you want to be a footballer, too?
Ali : (5).. . I want to be a pilot.
Hossam : Great!

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

cutting – cuts – habitats – destroyed – produced – planet

We need to protect our rainforests because they are important (1)...................... for wildlife. Trees keep the air clean on our (2)...................... . A lot of greenhouse gases are created because we (3)...................... our forests. So, it is the time to stop (4)...................... down our forests to create farms.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Solar energy is energy from the sun, and it's the most sustainable energy source on Earth. Solar power can be captured and used in several ways to generate electrical energy for homes, businesse and more. Solar power is a clean, renewable source. Solar panels produce electricity by changing the continuous flow of energy from the sun into electricity. No pollution is produced into the air when electricity is produced by solar panels. It doesn't cost much money.

The sun provides more than enough energy to meet the whole world's energy needs, and unlike fossil fuels, it won't run out anytime soon.

No greenhouse gases are produced when you use solar panels to create electricity. The sun provides more energy than we'll ever need, so electricity from solar power is a very important energy source in the move to clean energy production.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ....
   a) all renewable energy b) electricity
   c) solar energy d) greenhouse gases
2. The sun can provide us with .... energy than we need.
   a) more b) less
   c) little d) a bit
3. We can use solar .... to produce energy from the sun.
   a) poles b) fans
   c) turbines d) panels

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What kind of energy is the solar one?

   ....

5. What do you think is the most important advantage of solar energy?

   ....

6. Name another renewable source of energy.

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A .... is an instrument used to make distant objects look nearer.
   a) telescope b) thermometer c) microscope d) mirror
2. If something is ...., it costs much money.
   a) easy b) cheap c) expensive d) difficult
3. A/An .... is a person who specialises in languages.
   a) astronaut b) linguist
   c) reporter d) programmer

4. We add the prefix "........................" to get the opposite of the word "popular".

a) in- b) un- c) en- d) im-

5. The land is .... as it was raining all night yesterday.

a) wet b) warm c) hard d) dry

6. That plane is enormous! "........................" is the synonym of "enormous".

a) Little b) Huge c) Tiny d) Local

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Warda says she .... (had to) do her homework.
2. If you don't study your mathematics, you .... (not/be) able to do the exercises.
3. I .... (have/clean) all morning - I'm bored!
4. Since I had a baby, I .... (not/use) get much sleep.
5. Malak and Manar .... (was invited) to a party. They will attend.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A biography of a famous person in the media"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

30

Test 10



A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue:

Mahmoud is talking to a tourist.

Mahmoud : Is it your first visit to Egypt?

Tourist : (1).. . I came with my family before.

Mahmoud : (2)..?

Tourist : I come from London.

Mahmoud : (3)..?

Tourist : I'll stay for a week.

Mahmoud : What places are you going to visit?

Tourist : (4).. .

Mahmoud : Sure. Luxor is a good place. I wish you a nice visit.

Tourist : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension





2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

have been – disabilities – train – has been – dreamed – plane

Mohammed Salah (1)..................... to be an international footballer and his dream came true. He has played many matches. He has scored many goals. He (2)..................... playing for Liverpool for many years now. Salah said, "To be a good player; you should (3)..................... hard for many hours a day." Now, he is helping many people in his village and people with (4)..................... .

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Satellites are in orbit hundreds or even thousands of kilometres above us, they are part of our everyday lives. Farmers use satellite images to know the best time to water their fields and collect their wheat. You can watch your favourite channel from any country by satellite signal. Because of space, you get to cheer on your favourite team during a power play from the comfort of your living room. He shoots, he scores! You can call anyone

from anywhere through satellite phone without worrying about the signal! You can surf the internet using satellite high-speed Internet subscriptions. You can get money anywhere. When you use your card, a satellite link is set up between the business and your bank. Satellites also help the scientists to predict the weather.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is to show us ....
   a) how important the satellites are
   b) how farmers use satellites
   c) how satellite phones work
   d) how scientists predict the weather
2. Satellites can help people in ....
   a) communications b) farming
   c) business d) all of the above
3. When there are no telephone signals, you can use .... to call someone.
   a) ATM b) radio
   c) television d) satellite phones

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Satellites are part of our everyday lives. Explain.
   ....
5. How can satellites make calling a friend easier?
   ....
6. Summarise the advantages of satellites.
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "..................." is a special ability to do something.
   a) Power b) Promise c) Polar d) Paint
2. Laila is trying to .... drinks with sugar.
   a) avoid b) protect c) organise d) save
3. They lived in a remote mountain village. Their village is too ....
   a) far b) near c) close d) terrible

4. Good luck with your bright future. The opposite of "bright" is ....

a) clean b) private c) dark d) shinny

5. I saw some .... pass over this region. They were flying without pilots.

a) drones b) flying cars c) buses d) motorbikes

6. We add the prefix ".................." to the adjective "possible" to form the opposite.

a) ir- b) un- c) im- d) dis-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. The park .... (clean) every day.
2. We enjoy .... (play) football at the weekend.
3. If we had more money, we .... (buy) a new house.
4. Before I came to school, I .... (do) my homework.
5. Mariam said that she .... (is) ill the day before.

D Writing

7

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Your visit to a habitat"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I'm going to the library.
2. Do you like reading?
3. I like reading short stories.
4. How often do you visit the library?
5. Sure. I recommend you "Oliver Twist".

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. language
2. online
3. articles
4. have

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) deforestation
2. a) floods
3. d) interested in

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Deforestation means cutting down trees and clearing forests.
5. I think people cut down trees for building houses, factories, and roads.
6. We can solve the problem of deforestation by growing more trees in the forest.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) species
2. d) keep safe
3. a) reuse
4. a) sustainable
5. c) modern
6. c) astronomer

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. had finished
2. was
3. will
4. used
5. cutting

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of social media"

Social media has become an essential part of our daily lives. It allows us to communicate with friends and family, share our thoughts and ideas and stay informed about the latest news and events. There are many different social media platforms, such as Facebook, Instagram and Twitter. Each platform has its special advantages. While social media can be fun and useful, it also has its disadvantages. For example, spending too much time on social media can lead to addiction and affect our mental health. It is essential not to let social media control our lives. We can limit our time on these platforms and do other offline activities to be healthy.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I'm going to watch a film at the cinema.
2. Have you got the tickets?
3. Yes, I'd love to.
4. When does the film start?
5. OK, I will wait for you there at 7:15.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. protect
2. energy
3. batteries
4. cleaner

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d) Science and Faith
2. b) Mustafa
3. c) 88

B) Answer the following questions:

4. He wrote 89 books on science, philosophy, religion, politics and society as well as plays and tales.
5. In the year 1960, he left his medical career totally and gave all his time to writing for a newspaper.
6. His father's long-time illness, patience, faith and pure nature had a great effect on his character and writings.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d) Renewable energy
2. a) takes in
3. b) remote
4. d) -ful
5. a) dis-
6. d) place to live

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. have
2. had arrived
3. given
4. has been working
5. to make

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of Egyptian handicrafts"

Egyptian handicrafts are popular with tourists. Weaving is one of the most popular crafts in Upper Egypt. To weave, you need looms, threads and needles. A loom is a machine that crosses threads under and over each other to make fabric. Weavers can make very beautiful things. Unfortunately, there aren't many traditional weavers in Egypt today. To encourage doing that traditional craft, the government is planning to build four new schools to teach weaving in different cities. These schools will have the best weavers all around Egypt. Their job is to teach students how to weave. They also plan to do a recycling project which is connected to weaving. I think weaving is very important for the Egyptian economy.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I'm reading a book about the natural wonders of Egypt.
2. I like Gebel Elba most.
3. Why do you like it most?
4. Where is Gebel Elba?
5. Of course, you can.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. researcher
2. University
3. working
4. Technology

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) climate change
2. d) human
3. b) dangerous

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Climate change is a very dangerous problem that faces our world. There are two reasons for climate change, natural and created by man. We should plant more trees to reduce global warming.
5. It affects the rise of the Earth's temperature. Global climate change and its results are leaving bad effects on most countries, including temperature rise, greenhouse gases, unusual rainfall, floods, storms, droughts and melting ice.
6. We should stop our bad habits and plant more trees.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) continuous
2. d) cats
3. d) Internship
4. b) oasis
5. a) initiatives
6. c) -er

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. written
2. used to
3. opening
4. was/had been
5. has been eating

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A short story you read"

I read a short story called "The Clever Fox." The story takes place in a forest where a clever fox lives. One day, the fox finds itself trapped in a hunter's net. The fox starts thinking of a way to escape. The clever fox decides to pretend to be dead, and when the hunter comes, he sees the fox lying still in the net. Believing that the fox is dead, the hunter decides to take it home for dinner. As the hunter carries the fox, it suddenly jumps out of his hands and runs back into the forest. The story teaches us the importance of thinking quickly in difficult situations.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I'm reading an article about sustainable living.
2. Could we use sustainable products?
3. We can use reusable bags, bamboo toothbrushes, and solar panels.
4. Are plastic bags and toothbrushes bad for the environment?
5. You're welcome.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. are found
2. fur
3. control
4. deforestation

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d) the Lighthouse of Alexandria
2. b) The Great Pyramid
3. a) mirror

B) Answer the following questions:

4. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to the Greeks.
5. Because it was once the tallest building in the world and had a large mirror inside to reflect sunlight and guide sailors.
6. Yes, the Lighthouse of Alexandria was useful because it warned ships and guided sailors at night.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) Driverless
2. d) orbits
3. a) modern
4. c) re-
5. d) -al
6. b) clever

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. use to
2. has been raining
3. was discovered
4. to see
5. making

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A biography of Farouk Shousha"

Farouk Shousha was born in Damietta on January 9th, 1936. He was an Egyptian poet. He presented the popular television programme Umsiya Thaqafiya from 1977 through 2006. Shousha read poetry in his free time. He began reading Arabic poetry at the local library, where he read everything from the pre-Islamic period through modern poets. Shousha joined Dar al-Ulum, where he was known as the Students' Poet. After he had graduated, he began working as a radio presenter. He became the head of Egyptian Radio. Then he moved to the television and was named "the Guardian of the Language". He won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016. He died on October 14th, 2016.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. My favourite hobby is reading books.
2. I like to read animal stories.
3. My favourite story is "Black Beauty".
4. Who wrote it?
5. Can you lend it to me?

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. environment
2. rubbish
3. burning
4. wind

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) the satellite phone
2. a) low
3. a) remote

B) Answer the following questions:

4. The underlined word "useful" means helpful.
5. The disadvantages of satellite phones include lower voice quality, communication delays, heavier weight, larger external antennas, and low data bandwidths for internet access.
6. Satellite phones have a larger external antenna because they need to connect directly to satellites in orbit.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) sustainable
2. d) map
3. b) decrease
4. d) cruel
5. a) Gravity
6. d) in-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. was built
2. had watched
3. stopped
4. playing
5. said

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"The job that you would like to do"

The job I would like to do is to become a doctor. I find the medical field interesting, and I enjoy learning about the human body. As a doctor, I would have the opportunity to help people and make a positive effect on their lives. I believe that being a doctor is a decent job as it involves caring for others and providing them with the best possible treatment. It can be a hard job, requiring hard work and a strong sense of responsibility. However, I want to study hard to achieve my dream of becoming a doctor, as I believe it will be a rewarding job.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I'm reading an article.
2. It's about pollution.
3. How can we stop pollution?
4. Why are trees important?
5. I think we can recycle rubbish.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. Weaving
2. threads
3. fabric
4. make

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) recycling is very important
2. c) Special water with chemicals
3. a) crush

B) Answer the following questions:

4. It reduces waste. It saves energy.
5. The underlined word "There" refers to "a recycling plant".
6. Paper, metal, glass and plastic.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) kept
2. d) -able
3. c) terrible
4. d) stop
5. b) correct
6. d) accountant

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. hadn't published
2. told
3. wasn't
4. to buy
5. playing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of your trip to the observatory"

Last week, I visited the local observatory with my family. It was an exciting and educational experience. We arrived in the evening. The sky was filled with stars. The people at the observatory were friendly, explaining different things to us. We had the opportunity to look through telescopes and see planets and stars. I was amazed by the beauty of the universe. This trip to the observatory raised my interest in astronomy and left me with greater respect for the wonders of our universe. I would highly recommend a visit to the observatory for anyone interested in learning more about the universe we live in.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. What was the book about?
2. What is seagrass?
3. Yes, they are very useful for the environment.
4. They help to absorb carbon dioxide.
5. Yes, of course.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. watch
2. matches
3. receiver
4. signals

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) Sharm El Luli Beach
2. a) middle
3. d) water

B) Answer the following questions:

4. More than 14 million tourists visit Egypt every year.
5. Sharm El Luli Beach is one of Egypt's most beautiful Red Sea places because of its pure and clear blue waters, clean beaches, and amazing sea life.
6. I recommend for tourists who visit Egypt: the Pyramids of Giza, the Sphinx, the Valley of the Kings, the temples of Luxor and Karnak, and the city of Alexandria.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) loom
2. b) damage
3. d) -ment
4. c) continent
5. d) let
6. c) solar farm

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. are made
2. used
3. would
4. had revised
5. told

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of a natural wonder in Egypt"

Egypt has a lot of attractive natural places like the desert, green lands, and natural pools. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural wonder. It's an amazing place. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals, with a total area of over 5,000 metres. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its clean water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim because of its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. I highly recommend visiting it.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. went to Aswan.
2. Who did you travel with?
3. It was great.
4. We stayed there for a week.
5. Did you enjoy there?

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. attractive
2. distance
3. species
4. was set

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) easy
2. c) the world
3. b) English

B) Answer the following questions:

4. English is a very important language as it is spoken all over the world.
5. If you don't use English, you will forget it.
6. To be able to communicate with people there.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) gravity
2. c) angry
3. d) Qualified
4. b) Marathon
5. a) -ion
6. b) species

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. given
2. have already started
3. that's why
4. won't go
5. are built

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A short story you read"

I like reading stories. I recently read a short story called "The Necklace" by Guy de Maupassant. The story is about a woman named Mathilde who dreams of living a luxurious life. She borrows a beautiful necklace from a friend to go to a fancy party, but she loses it during the night. Mathilde and her husband spend years working hard to replace the necklace, only to find out later that the original necklace was not real. The story teaches us important lessons about the value of honesty and the dangers of greed. In the end, Mathilde's desire for a luxurious life caused her to suffer more than she ever imagined.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. Why did Mohammed Salah win an award?
2. That's interesting.
3. Yes, of course.
4. What do you think of Mohamed Salah?
5. No, I don't.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. habitats
2. planet
3. destroyed
4. cutting

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) solar energy
2. a) more
3. d) panels

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Solar energy is a clean and renewable source of energy.
5. The most important advantage of solar energy is that it is clean, renewable, and sustainable, without producing harmful pollution or greenhouse gases.
6. Wind energy.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) telescope
2. c) expensive
3. b) linguist
4. b) un-
5. a) wet
6. b) Huge

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. must/has to
2. won't be
3. have been cleaning
4. didn't use to
5. were invited

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A biography of a famous person in the media"

Safia el Mohandes was the first female voice on the radio. She was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist. He encouraged her to read Arabic books. Safia also studied English literature at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts in 1941. In 1947, Safia joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter. She presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme 'Housewives' presented news, educational advice and drama for the whole Egyptian family. She was very kind and helpful to all the radio broadcasters. She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. No, it isn't.
2. Where do you come from?
3. How long will you stay?
4. I'll visit Luxor.
5. Thank you.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. dreamed
2. has been
3. train
4. disabilities

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) how important the satellites are
2. d) all of the above
3. d) satellite phones

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Satellites are part of our everyday lives because they help us in different ways, such as communication, farming, business, and weather prediction.
5. Satellites make calling a friend easier by providing a signal even when there are no local telephone signals.
6. The advantages of satellites include improved communication, assistance in farming, support for businesses, and accurate weather prediction.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) Power
2. a) avoid
3. a) far
4. c) dark
5. a) drones
6. c) im-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. is cleaned
2. playing
3. would buy
4. had done
5. was/had been

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Your visit to a habitat"

Life in deserts is hard because there's not much food or water. However, plants, animals and people found a way to live there. There are not many animals in the desert, but some animals are able to live in that habitat. Examples of animals that live in hot deserts are lizards, snakes, and camels. Small animals such as lizards live underground to avoid heat. They only come out at night to look for food. Like desert plants, desert animals can live on little water. Most of the water used by these animals comes from seeds that hold and keep water. Camels can live in hot deserts by storing water in their bodies.



Exams 2023

A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Hani is asking Sara if she has done her jobs.

Hani: Have you finished the report yet?
Sara : (1).. . I'm still working on it.
Hani: What about your presentation? (2)..?
Sara : Yes, I've prepared for the presentation.
Hani: Have you shown it to the manager?
Sara : (3).. .
Hani: (4)..?
Sara : He said it's great.
Hani: I'm glad that you are well-prepared for the presentation.
Sara : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4

different – stadium – meet – meeting – operator – photographer

"I've always liked taking photographs. However, I never wanted to be a (1)...................... . I have always wanted to be a camera (2)...................... . It is a great job and it is always different. Today, I am working at a sports (3)...................... . I am looking forward to (4)...................... my favourite players there."

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Deforestation is the act of cutting down trees. Deforestation can happen in some lands. These lands may be needed for building houses or setting up factories. Even building roads needs cutting down trees. Deforestation is affecting wildlife as well. Many animals have lost their habitats or their places of living. Trees produce oxygen and take in carbon dioxide. It can lead to several problems if deforestation is not stopped. It can lead to global warming. Floods can become uncontrollable as trees can protect us from them. Protecting trees should be the top interest of

governments. We should grow more trees in the forest. This would help to resolve the loss of the trees cut down. Moreover, the use of plant-based products should increase.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage is talking about ....
   a) global warming b) climate change
   c) deforestation d) natural disasters
2. Trees can protect the environment from ....
   a) floods b) rain
   c) droughts d) wildlife
3. Governments should be .... protecting trees.
   a) afraid of b) worried about
   c) angry about d) interested in

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does deforestation mean?

   ....

5. Why do you think people cut down trees?

   ....

6. From your point of view, how can we solve the problem of deforestation?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. The antonym of "local" is "..................".
   a) wrong b) global c) fake d) national
2. To .... is to take in liquid or gas.
   a) recycle b) pollute c) equip d) absorb
3. My elder brother works as a lecturer at the university. He .... at the university.
   a) sleeps b) studies c) learns d) teaches
4. To .... is to move around a star or planet.
   a) enter b) die c) orbit d) share

5. To get an adjective from "recharge", add the suffix "..................".

a) -able b) -ful c) -ive d) -ing

6. My car was completely damaged in the accident. "Completely" is the same meaning as ....

a) weakly
b) partially
c) slightly
d) absolutely

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. German .... (speaks) in five European countries.
2. Tarek had a headache because he .... (watch) television for too long.
3. I need .... (sleep) at least eight hours a night.
4. He .... (use to) be fat but now he's thin.
5. I .... (be) able to make a cake if I have all the ingredients.

D Writing

7

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of social media"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 2

A Language Functions

5

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Heba is going to give a speech at school tomorrow about renewable energy.

Ola : You look worried. What's the matter?
Heba : (1)... .
Ola : What are you going to talk about?
Heba : (2)... .
Ola : (3)...?
Heba : I'd like to start by saying that renewable energy is very friendly to the environment.
Ola : (4)...?
Heba : Sure. Solar energy and wind energy are examples of renewable energy.
Ola : That's great. You will do well.
Heba : (5)... .

B Reading Comprehension

4

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

live – renewable – fuels – lives – recycle – cut

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't (1)...................... down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn fossil (2)...................... to avoid climate change. That's why we should use (3)...................... energy such as solar energy and wind power. So, we will be able to (4)...................... in a safe environment.

6

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The Egyptian squash player Nour El Sherbini became the first woman to win the Tournament of Champions three times—and she's not yet 30. In 2009, she became the youngest world champion in the history of the sport when she won the women's title at the World Junior Squash Championships at just nine years old. In 2015, she became the youngest

woman to win the Women's World Championship, which was held in Malaysia, and then a year later retained her title by beating her most recent opponent, El Welily, at the Women's World Championship held in El Gouna, Egypt.

Nour El Sherbini was born on 1st November, 1995 in Alexandria. She started playing squash when she was 6 years old. She is a five time World champion. She is known as the world's best squash player.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ....
   a) Nour El Sherbini's achievements
   b) how beautiful Nour El Sherbini is
   c) the Tournament of Champions
   d) El Welily's achievements
2. Nour was .... years when she became the youngest woman to win the Women's World Championship in Malaysia.
   a) 9 b) 15 c) 18 d) 20
3. Nour won the World Champion .... times.
   a) 5 b) 4 c) 3 d) 2

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Summarise the achievements of Nour El Sherbini.
   ....
5. How old was Nour El Sherbini when she won the women's title at the World Junior Squash Championships?
   ....
6. Do you think Nour El Sherbini will win more competitions? Why?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. .... are the rules that we must follow.
   a) Drones b) Satellites c) Controls d) Laws
2. The .... is the ruler of the country.
   a) organiser b) president c) governor d) presenter
3. The synonym of the word "famous" is "............................".
   a) private b) well-known c) unknown d) special

4. The adjective "heroic" comes from its noun by adding the .... "ic".

a) antonym b) synonym c) prefix d) suffix

5. They're still many .... schools follow old ways of teaching.

a) recent b) new c) modern d) traditional

6. To form the opposite of "appear", we add the prefix "..........................".

a) dis- b) in- c) ir- d) un-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. I'll go to the dentist's if I .... (will have) a toothache.
2. As soon as Mazin .... (arrive), we played our favourite games.
3. Each child was .... (gave) a present by her mother.
4. She must be tired. She .... (work) all afternoon.
5. When we were at university, we used .... (write) an essay a week.

D Writing

7

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of an Egyptian craft"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

30



Test 3

A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue:

Dalia is reading a book about the natural wonders of Egypt.

Mira : Hello, Dalia. What are you doing?
Dalia : (1).. .
Mira : Amazing! Which place do you like most?
Dalia : (2).. .
Mira : Gebel Elba! (3)..?
Dalia : Because it's a habitat for many animals and birds.
Mira : (4)..?
Dalia : It's between the Red Sea coast and the mountains.
Mira : Sounds amazing! Can I borrow this book when you finish it?
Dalia : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

working – space – researcher – University – Technology – work

Egypt's Ayman Ragab is a space science (1).............. . He graduated from the Faculty of Engineering at Aswan (2).............. . He was appointed as a teaching assistant at the university until 2019. He is currently (3).............. as a researcher at the Faculty of (4).............. at the University of Oulu in Finland.



3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Climate change is the most serious problem at the moment over the world. The reasons for climate change can be divided into two, natural and created by the man. Global warming is the main natural reason and using harmful chemicals in everyday life is the main reason created by man. The climate is changing rapidly without stopping and affects the rise of the Earth's temperature. The global climate change and its results are leaving bad effects on most countries, including temperature rise, greenhouse gases, unusual rainfall, floods, storms, droughts and melting ice.

To reduce the bad effect of climate change, people should be aware. Tree plantation can reduce global warming. Stopping using harmful chemicals can reduce environmental pollution. Students should be careful to protect the environment and raise awareness. Thus, students can play a vital role to reduce the bad effect of climate change.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) floods   b) climate change
   c) storms   d) droughts
2. Global warming is created by ....
   a) earth   b) climate
   c) nature   d) man
3. The underlined word "serious" means ....
   a) safe   b) dangerous
   c) unimportant   d) secure

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Summarise the passage into two lines.

   ....

5. Name the bad effects of climate change.

   ....

6. What things do you think we can do to stop climate change?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We should try to buy sustainable products. The synonym of "sustainable" is "......................".
   a) temporary   b) continuous   c) uncommon   d) usual
2. Caracals catch and eat many animals, including mongooses, birds and rabbits. Caracals are kinds of wild ....
   a) eagles   b) crocodiles   c) turtles   d) cats
3. "......................" is when you work, often without pay, to learn about a job.
   a) Marathon   b) Herbs   c) Polar   d) Internship
4. A/An .... is an area in the desert where you can find water.
   a) mountain   b) oasis   c) grassland   d) rainforest

5. The government started .... to help the poor. They started to solve their problems.
a) initiatives b) roads c) turbines d) diagrams

6. To get the noun for a person from the verb "read", add the suffix "....................".
a) -ment b) -or c) -er d) -ing

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Who was this book .... (writing) by?
2. A painting .... (sold) for more than one thousand pounds last night.
3. Would you mind .... (open) the door, please?
4. It's late, so I don't think he's .... (going/do) his homework tonight.
5. She .... (eat) chocolate all morning, so she feels sick.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A short story you read"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 4

A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Mazin is reading an article about sustainable living.

Safy : Hi, Mazin. What are you doing?
Mazin : (1).. .
Safy : (2)..?
Mazin : Yes, we could use sustainable products.
Safy : What kinds of sustainable products can we use?
Mazin : (3).. .
Safy : (4)..?
Mazin : Yes, plastic bags and toothbrushes are bad for the environment.
Safy : Thanks for this useful information.
Mazin : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4

telescope – improved – astronomers – lenses – improve – orbit

Before the beginning of the 17th century, (1).................. had only studied space with their own eyes. Then, in 1608, the (2).................. was invented. The Italian astronomer Galileo (3).................. the design. He made the (4).................. stronger so that he could study the planets in our solar system.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Last week, I read an article about natural wonders around the world. It mentioned some of the most amazing places on earth. The writer mentioned that there are two kinds of wonders; natural and man-made wonders. I knew that Ancient Greeks made a list of places they thought people should see. This list was named the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. The Greeks chose seven wonders because they thought this number means perfection. The Lighthouse of Alexandria is one of these wonders. It was once the tallest building in the world. There was a very large mirror

inside this lighthouse. It was used to reflect sunlight to warn ships that were getting close to the shore. At night, a fire was lit inside the lighthouse to guide the sailors in the sea. The design and building of the lighthouse started in 290 B.C. After that, an earthquake damaged it. However, it remained longer than any of the wonders except for the Great Pyramid.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is talking about ....
   a) the Ancient Greeks
   b) the Great Pyramid
   c) the Modern Wonders of the World
   d) the Lighthouse of Alexandria
2. .... is the only ancient wonder that still standing today.
   a) The Lighthouse of Alexandria b) The Great Pyramid
   c) The Ancient Greeks d) Wonders of the world
3. The large .... inside this lighthouse was used to reflect sunlight to warn ships.
   a) mirror b) design
   c) wonder d) pyramid

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?

   ....

5. Why was the Lighthouse of Alexandria so famous?

   ....

6. Do you think that the Lighthouse of Alexandria was useful? Why/ Why not?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A .... is a route between two places along which trains travel on steel rails.
   a) map b) railway c) sailor d) helmet
2. Our main aim is to increase sales. The synonym of "increase" is "...................".
   a) misuse b) preserve c) reduce d) raise

3. Coronavirus is an international ....

a) mask b) device c) prediction d) pandemic

4. The verb "meet" can be a noun by adding the suffix "..........................".

a) -ment b) -ion c) -ing d) -er

5. I went to the .... where there are lots of pictures, drawings, etc.

a) exhibition b) railway c) journey d) transport

6. "..........................." means a group of animals or plants of the same kind.

a) Herbs b) Species c) Seagrass d) Grassland

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Where did you .... (used) live, Mazin?
2. It .... (be/rain) for three hours! It's still raining.
3. America .... (discovered) by Christopher Columbus in 1497.
4. When it stops raining, we'll be able .... (see) better.
5. Ahmed has chosen to .... (studying) maths at university.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A biography of Farouk Shousha"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30



Test 5

A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Esraa is asking Samy about his favourite story, "Black Beauty".

Esraa : What's your favourite hobby, Samy?
Samy : (1).. .
Esraa : What kind of books do you like to read?
Samy : (2).. .
Esraa : What's your favourite story?
Samy : (3).. .
Esraa : (4)..?
Samy : Anna Sewell wrote it.
Esraa : (5)..?
Samy : Of course, I can lend it to you.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4

find – observatory – space – system – Ancient – found

My name's Habiba. I'm interested in studying space. I like watching the stars. Our solar (1).............................. is wonderful. Last weekend, I went on a school trip to the (2).............................. in Alexandria. We saw a really interesting film about Ancient Egypt. We learned about how the (3).............................. Egyptians had studied the stars to (4).............................. out when the Nile flooded.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

A satellite phone is a telephone that has the ability to connect to orbiting satellites. Similar to usual mobile phones, they can connect to voice and short messaging services as well as internet access. Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. Satellite phones can connect from anywhere as they are directly connected to satellites around the world and do not depend on usual mobile networks. A satellite phone has basic phone

features but is heavier than cellphones. It can provide wide area coverage. Compared to the usual phone services, the voice quality could be lower and there could be delay in communication. It has the same number and does not change. It does not need any installation or setup. It has a larger external antenna and does not have internal antennas. For internet access, it has low data bandwidths. They are very useful in places far from cities, such as on mountains or in deserts.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) internet access b) the satellite phone
   c) usual mobile phones d) the voice quality
2. For internet access, a satellite phone has .... data bandwidths.
   a) low b) high c) fast d) soft
3. It's advisable to use satellite phones in .... areas.
   a) remote b) nearer
   c) urban d) city

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined word "useful" mean?

   ....

5. Summarise the disadvantages of satellite phones.

   ....

6. Why do you think satellite phones have a larger external antenna?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We should use less water, bamboo toothbrushes and have energy-saving light bulbs to live a .... life.
   a) inexpensive b) sustainable c) remote d) temporary
2. A/An .... is something you can use to follow directions.
   a) space b) mosque c) exhibition d) map
3. We should help reduce pollution. We should .... it.
   a) increase b) decrease c) spread d) cause

4. When I saw the dog, I was so frightened. The antonym of "frightened" is "....................".

a) afraid b) brave c) anxious d) terrible

5. "...................." is the force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.

a) Gravity b) Space c) Waste d) Project

6. To get the opposite of the word "expensive" we add the prefix "....................".

a) re- b) dis- c) un- d) in-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Paris and London .... (visit) by many people each year.
2. My car was .... (steal) from our garage last night.
3. I .... (need) a car if I lived in a big city.
4. I arrived at work late because I'd .... (miss) the bus.
5. My brother avoids .... (play) computer games. He thinks they're boring.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"The job that you would like to do"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

30

Test 6

A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ahmed wants to work in the media to be a journalist.



Kamal : Can I ask you a few questions?

Ahmed : (1).. .

Kamal : What job would you like to do in the future?

Ahmed : (2).. .

Kamal : (3)..?

Ahmed : I'd like to be a journalist because I like writing about events that are happening.

Kamal : (4)..?

Ahmed : No, I'd like to stay in Egypt and get married here.

Kamal : I wish you good luck.

Ahmed : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

make – making – fabric – Weaver – Weaving – threads

Tourists are interested in Egyptian handicrafts. (1).................... is one of the most popular crafts in Upper Egypt. To weave, you need looms, (2).................... and needles. A loom is a machine that is used to make (3).................... . Weavers can (4).................... very beautiful things.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Unfortunately, the rainforests are endangered. A study was carried out by researchers, who found that between 2000 and 2017, 14% of the rainforests were lost to deforestation.

The Amazon Rainforest has been described as the "Lungs of our Planet" because it provides the essential environmental world service of continuously recycling carbon dioxide into oxygen. More than 20 percent of the world oxygen is produced in the Amazon Rainforest. The Amazon rainforest is the largest rainforest in the world, covering an area of 6,000,000 km^2. It represents over half of the planet's rainforests.

This region includes nine countries. The majority of the forest is in Brazil, with 60%, followed by Peru with 13%, Colombia with 10%, and with minor amounts in Venezuela, Ecuador, Bolivia, Guyana, Suriname and French Guiana.

The Amazon rainforest is losing about 10,000 acres a day. Since 1988, humans have destroyed an area of the rainforest roughly.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) medicines b) the amazon rainforest
   c) deforestation d) farming
2. There are .... nations that share the Amazon Rainforest.
   a) five b) seven
   c) nine d) twelve
3. The Amazon rainforest is more than .... of the planet's rainforests.
   a) half b) quarter
   c) third d) fifth

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?

   ....

5. How do you think humans have destroyed an area of rainforest?

   ....

6. The Amazon Rainforest is described as the "Lungs of our Planet". Discuss.

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A lot of mummies from the past are preserved in museums. They are .... well.
   a) endangered b) kept c) sent d) damaged
2. To get the noun for a person from "farm", add the suffix "...............".
   a) -ist b) -er c) -or d) -ly
3. I read an amazing story. The antonym of "amazing" is "...............".
   a) wonderful b) fantastic c) terrible d) awesome

4. The doctor asked my father to give up smoking. He asked him to .... it.

a) prepare b) start c) try d) stop

5. There are no mistakes with these answers. They are all ....

a) false b) correct c) wrong d) far

6. .... happens when all the trees in an area are cut down.

a) Greenhouse b) Farming
c) Planet d) Deforestation

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. He .... (not/publish) his ideas until just before he died.
2. My father .... (said) me that I had to work hard.
3. If it .... (not/be) so cold, we could go for a walk.
4. I am planning .... (buy) a new laptop soon.
5. Do you enjoy .... (play) the piano?

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A review of your trip to the observatory"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 7

A Language Functions

5

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Sally and Fareeda are talking about seagrass.

Fareeda : I read an interesting book yesterday.
Sally : (1)..?
Fareeda : It was about seagrass.
Sally : Seagrass? (2)..?
Fareeda : The plants that live in the sea, usually near the coast.
Sally : Are they useful for the environment?
Fareeda : (3).. .
Sally : How can they be useful for the environment?
Fareeda : (4).. .
Sally : Can you lend me this book?
Fareeda : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

4

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

receiver – signal – single – to watch – watch – matches

Lots of people have satellite TV so that they can (1)..................... their favourite shows and sports (2)..................... . The signal goes to a (3)..................... on the house. In some areas, satellites send (4)..................... to the internet, too.

6

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Egypt has the most beautiful natural scenes including the desert, green lands and pure natural pools. Egypt is visited by more than 14 million tourists every year.

Sharm El Luli Beach is located in Marsa Alam. It is one of Egypt's most beautiful Red Sea places. The beautiful beach is a main place for people who travel to Marsa Alam because of its pure and clear blue waters. The underwater

sea life with clean beaches makes it perfect for snorkelling. People love this place for its amazing sea life. You may also be lucky enough to meet the odd sea turtle during your snorkelling or diving trip.

The main attraction of the Sharm El Luli Beach, which is also called Paradise, is its location in the middle of nature. Once you arrive there, you will see just why it gained its top spot on Middle East beach rankings, and the 22nd spot worldwide.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage is talking about ....
   a) tourists in Egypt b) winter in Egypt
   c) Sharm El Luli Beach d) natural pools
2. People name Sharm El Luli Beach "Paradise" because it's in the .... of nature.
   a) middle b) corner
   c) bottom d) top
3. Sharm El Luli Beach is a good beach because it has attractive ....
   a) air b) weather
   c) sand d) water

B) Answer the following questions:

4. How many tourists visit Egypt every year?
   ....
5. Sharm El Luli Beach is one of Egypt's most beautiful Red Sea places. Explain.
   ....
6. Which other places do you recommend for tourists who visit Egypt?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A .... is a machine used for weaving.
   a) loom b) printer c) carpet d) weaver
2. Factories pollute the air with black smoke. This means that factories .... the environment.
   a) save b) damage c) protect d) provide
3. The noun from "equip" is formed by adding the suffix "............................".
   a) -ure b) -tion c) -ness d) -ment

4. Australia is the smallest .... in the world.
a) city b) village c) continent d) town

5. Can I connect my printer to your computer? The synonym of "connect" is "............................".
a) disconnect b) join c) fail d) harm

6. A .... is an area with many solar panels that provide electricity.
a) sensor b) region c) solar farm d) reusable

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. If people drove more carefully, there'd .... (is) fewer accidents.
2. What's that delicious smell? .... (you/been) cooking?
3. Samar told me that she .... (go) to school by bike.
4. .... (you/use) eat many sweets when you were a child?
5. That story .... (write) by Nahla two weeks ago.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A review of a natural wonder in Egypt"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 8

A Language Functions

5

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Sama and Enas are talking about recycling.

Sama : Look at all the plastic water bottles in the rubbish bin.
Enas : (1)..?
Sama : We can recycle them.
Enas : (2)..?
Sama : Because recycling is good for the environment.
Enas : What will happen if we recycle old things?
Sama : (3).. .
Enas : That's a good idea. What kinds of things do you recycle?
Sama : (4).. .
Enas : Great! Can you help me to recycle my old things?
Sama : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

4

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:


species – was set – set – attractive – global – distance

Ras Muhammad National Park is one of the most (1)........................ places in Egypt. You can visit it on your way to Sharm El-Sheikh as the (2).......................... from there to Sharm El-Sheikh is about 12 kilometres. It includes different (3).......................... of colourful fish, sea turtles, beautiful coral reefs and underwater caves. It (4).......................... up to protect different animals.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Recycling means turning the waste materials into some useful materials. It is very important because it is the only way that can reduce pollution. In order to have a better future, it is very important to understand the effect of recycling on the environment. It is the need of the hour as pollution is at its highest, and it is very much important to control <u>it</u> as soon as possible. The materials that can be recycled are known as

recyclable ones. Industrial waste holds the largest part of the total earth's waste. So, industries should plan how to reduce it, and the best way to do that is by using materials that can be recycled.

Every country should create proper awareness among people and industries. Governments of many countries have already started it, the faster and the better. They are also taking initiatives to recycle a huge amount of waste.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) pollution
   b) recycling initiatives
   c) the importance of recycling
   d) the governments' efforts
2. As a result of recycling, we will have a .... future.
   a) better b) worse
   c) boring d) bad
3. Governments are also taking .... to recycle a huge amount of waste.
   a) farming b) industry
   c) initiatives d) water

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Summarise the text in three sentences.

   ....

5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?

   ....

6. In your opinion, how can the young help reduce pollution?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "............................" means to reduce how fast something goes.
   a) Slow down b) Absorb c) Create d) Waste
2. I'm terribly cross because my friend laughed at me. I'm very ....
   a) glad b) happy c) angry d) pleased
3. She wants to become a professional cook. "............................" is the synonym of "professional".
   a) Annoyed b) Glad c) Amateur d) Qualified

4. "............................" means a running race of around 42 kilometres.

a) Location b) Marathon c) Explore d) Set up

5. We can get a noun from the verb "depress" by adding the suffix "................".

a) -ion b) -ment c) -ist d) -ness

6. The rainforests are home to many different .... of plants and animals.

a) pieces b) species c) spices d) spaces

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. He was .... (gave) nice presents for his birthday.
2. We .... (already/started) cooking.
3. She said that she .... (is visiting) Paris the following weekend.
4. If it rains, we .... (not/go) to the beach.
5. New houses .... (build) every year.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

7

"A short story you read"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

30



Test 9

A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Ali and Hossam are talking about Mohammed Salah.

Ali : Have you heard that Mohammed Salah won an award?
Hossam : Really! (1)..?
Ali : Because he scored the most goals.
Hossam : (2).. .
Ali : Do you know which team he plays for?
Hossam : (3).. . He plays for Liverpool.
Ali : So, (4)..?
Hossam : I think he's kind and friendly. Do you want to be a footballer, too?
Ali : (5).. . I want to be a pilot.
Hossam : Great!

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4

cutting – cut – habitats – destroyed – produced – planet

We need to protect our rainforests because they are important (1)...................... for wildlife. Trees keep the air clean on our (2)...................... . A lot of greenhouse gases are created because we (3)...................... our forests. So, it is the time to stop (4)...................... down our forests to create farms.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Solar energy is energy from the sun, and it's the most sustainable energy source on Earth. Solar power can be captured and used in several ways to generate electrical energy for homes, businesses, and more. Solar power is a clean, renewable source. Solar panels produce electricity by changing the continuous flow of energy from the sun into electricity. No pollution is produced into the air when electricity is produced by solar panels. It doesn't cost much money.

The sun provides more than enough energy to meet the whole world's energy needs, and unlike fossil fuels, it won't run out anytime soon.

No greenhouse gases are produced when you use solar panels to create electricity. The sun provides more energy than we'll ever need, so electricity from solar power is a very important energy source in the move to clean energy production.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ....
   a) all renewable energy　　b) electricity
   c) solar energy　　d) greenhouse gases
2. The sun can provide us with .... energy than we need.
   a) more　　b) less
   c) little　　d) a bit
3. We can use solar .... to produce energy from the sun.
   a) poles　　b) fans
   c) turbines　　d) panels

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What kind of energy is the solar one?

   ....

5. What do you think is the most important advantage of solar energy?

   ....

6. Name another renewable source of energy.

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. ".........................." is when you work, often without pay, to learn about a job.
   a) Farming　　b) Internship　　c) Marathon　　d) Set up
2. To form the noun for a person from the verb "present", add the suffix "..........................".
   a) -er　　b) -or　　c) -ment　　d) -ist
3. His parents won't allow him to stay out late. The antonym of "allow" is "..........................".
   a) invent　　b) destroy　　c) permit　　d) prevent

4. Our plan has many advantages. "Advantage" is similar to ....
a) countryside
b) benefit
c) damage
d) disadvantage

5. He called me to come to his birthday party. He .... me to his party.
a) agreed
b) invited
c) refused
d) hated

6. To be .... is to be unable to understand something clearly.
a) several
b) coloured
c) confused
d) suitable

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Warda says she .... (had to) do her homework.
2. If you don't study your mathematics, you .... (not/be) able to do the exercises.
3. I .... (have/clean) all morning - I'm bored!
4. Since I had a baby, I .... (not/use) get much sleep.
5. Malak and Manar .... (was invited) to a party. They will attend.

D Writing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on: 7

"A biography of a famous person in the media"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

30

Test 10

A Language Functions

5

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Mayar and Roqya are talking about their visit to the mangrove forest.

Mayar : Where did you go last weekend?
Roqya : (1).. .
Mayar : Great! I visited it last month.
Roqya : What do you think of it?
Mayar : (2).. .
Roqya : (3)..?
Mayar : It's important because it protects us from strong winds and storms.
Roqya : (4)..?
Mayar : Yes, we should plant more mangrove trees. What do you think?
Roqya : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

have been – disabilities – train – has been – dreamed – plane

Mohammed Salah (1)...................... to be an international footballer and his dream came true. He has played many matches. He has scored many goals. He (2)...................... playing for Liverpool for many years now. Salah said, "To be a good player; one should (3)...................... hard for many hours a day." Now, he helps many people in his village and people with (4)...................... .

6

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Satellites are in an orbit hundreds or even thousands of kilometres above us, they are part of our everyday lives. Farmers use satellite images to know the best time to water their fields and collect their wheat. You can watch your favourite channel from any country by satellite signal. Because of space, you get to cheer on your favourite team during a power play from the comfort of your living room. He shoots, he scores! You can call anyone from anywhere through satellite phone without worrying about the signal!

You can surf the internet using satellite high-speed Internet subscriptions. You can get money anywhere. When you use your card, a satellite link is set up between the business and your bank. Satellites also help the scientists to predict the weather.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is to show us ....
   a) how important the satellites are
   b) how farmers use satellites
   c) how satellite phones work
   d) how scientists predict the weather
2. Satellites can help people in ....
   a) communications b) farming
   c) business d) all of the above
3. When there are no telephone signals, you can use .... to call someone.
   a) ATM b) radio
   c) television d) satellite phones

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Satellites are part of our everyday lives. Explain.
   ....
5. How can satellites make calling a friend easier?
   ....
6. Summarise the advantages of satellites.
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. ".................." is a special ability to do something.
   a) Power b) Promise c) Polar d) Paint
2. Laila is trying to .... drinks with sugar.
   a) avoid b) protect c) organise d) save
3. They lived in a remote mountain village. Their village is too ....
   a) far b) near c) close d) terrible

4. Good luck with your bright future. The opposite of "bright" is ....

a) clean b) private c) dark d) shinny

5. I saw some .... pass over this region. They were flying without pilots.

a) drones b) flying cars c) buses d) motorbikes

6. We add the prefix "................." to the adjective "possible" to form the opposite.

a) ir- b) un- c) im- d) dis-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. If I had a lot of money, I .... (travel) around the world.
2. .... (they/arrive) yet?
3. The office .... (cleans) every day.
4. Emily said she had lost her red pen at our school .... (this) morning.
5. I enjoy .... (watch) adventure movies.

D Writing

7

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Your visit to a habitat"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

30

Test 1

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. No, I haven't.
2. Have you prepared for the presentation?
3. Yes, I have shown it to the manager.
4. What did he say?
5. Thank you.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. photographer
2. operator
3. stadium
4. meeting

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) deforestation
2. a) floods
3. d) interested in

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Deforestation means cutting down trees and clearing forests.
5. I think People cut down trees for building houses, factories, and roads.
6. We can solve the problem of deforestation by growing more trees in the forest.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) global
2. d) absorb
3. d) teaches
4. c) orbit
5. a) -able
6. d) absolutely

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. is spoken
2. had been watching
3. to sleep
4. used to
5. will be

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of social media"

Social media has become an essential part of our daily lives. It allows us to communicate with friends and family, share our thoughts and ideas and stay informed about the latest news and events. There are many different social media platforms, such as Facebook, Instagram and Twitter. Each platform has its special advantages. While social media can be fun and useful, it also has its disadvantages. For example, spending too much time on social media can lead to addiction and affect our mental health. It is essential not to let social media control our lives. We can limit our time on these platforms and do other offline activities to be healthy.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I am going to give a speech at school tomorrow.
2. I'm going to talk about renewable energy.
3. How would you like to start?
4. Can you give some examples of renewable energy sources?
5. Thank you so much.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. cut
2. fuels
3. renewable
4. live

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. **a)** Nour El Sherbini's achievements
2. **d)** 20
3. **a)** 5

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Nour El Sherbini has achieved many titles, including being the youngest world champion in the history of squash, winning the Women's World Championship five times, and being the first woman to win the Tournament of Champions three times.
5. Nour El Sherbini was 9 years old when she won the women's title at the World Junior Squash Championships.
6. Yes, I think Nour El Sherbini will continue to win more competitions because of her hard work.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. **d)** Laws
2. **b)** president
3. **b)** well-known
4. **d)** suffix
5. **d)** traditional
6. **a)** dis-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. have
2. had arrived
3. given
4. has been working
5. to write

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of an Egyptian craft"

Egyptian handicrafts are popular with tourists. Weaving is one of the most popular crafts in Upper Egypt. To weave, you need looms, threads and needles. A loom is a machine that crosses threads under and over each other to make fabric. Weavers can make very beautiful things. Unfortunately, there aren't many traditional weavers in Egypt today. To encourage doing that traditional craft, the government is planning to build four new schools to teach weaving in different cities. These schools will have the best weavers all around Egypt. Their job is to teach students how to weave. They also plan to do a recycling project which is connected to weaving. I think weaving is very important for the Egyptian economy.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I'm reading a book about the natural wonders of Egypt.
2. I like Gebel Elba most.
3. Why do you like it most?
4. Where is Gebel Elba?
5. Of course, you can.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. researcher
2. University
3. working
4. Technology

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) climate change
2. d) man
3. b) dangerous

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Climate change is a very dangerous problem that faces our world. There are two reasons for climate change, natural and created by man. We should plant more trees to reduce global warming.
5. It affects the rise of the Earth's temperature. Global climate change and its results are leaving bad effects on most countries, including temperature rise, greenhouse gases, unusual rainfall, floods, storms, droughts and melting ice.
6. unusual rainfall, floods, storms, droughts and melting ice. We should stop our bad habits and plant more trees.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) continuous
2. d) cats
3. d) Internship
4. b) oasis
5. a) initiatives
6. c) -er

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. written
2. was sold
3. opening
4. going to do
5. has been eating

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A short story you read"

I read a short story called "The Clever Fox." The story takes place in a forest where a clever fox lives. One day, the fox finds itself trapped in a hunter's net. The fox starts thinking of a way to escape. The clever fox decides to pretend to be dead, and when the hunter comes, he sees the fox lying still in the net. Believing that the fox is dead, the hunter decides to take it home for dinner. As the hunter carries the fox, it suddenly jumps out of his hands and runs back into the forest. The story teaches us the importance of thinking quickly in difficult situations.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I'm reading an article about sustainable living.
2. Could we use sustainable products?
3. We can use reusable bags, bamboo toothbrushes, and solar panels.
4. Are plastic bags and toothbrushes bad for the environment?
5. You're welcome.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. astronomers
2. telescope
3. improved
4. lenses

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d) the Lighthouse of Alexandria
2. b) The Great Pyramid
3. a) mirror

B) Answer the following questions:

4. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to the Greek.
5. The Lighthouse of Alexandria was so famous because it was once the tallest building in the world and had a large mirror inside to reflect sunlight and guide sailors.
6. Yes, the Lighthouse of Alexandria was useful because it warned ships and guided sailors at night.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) railway
2. d) raise
3. d) pandemic
4. c) -ing
5. a) exhibition
6. b) Species

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. use to
2. has been raining
3. was discovered
4. to see
5. study

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A biography of Farouk Shousha"

Farouk Shousha was born in Damietta on January 9th, 1936. He was an Egyptian poet. He presented the popular television programme Umsiya Thaqafiya from 1977 through 2006. Shousha read poetry in his free time. He began reading Arabic poetry at the local library, where he read everything from the pre-Islamic period through modern poets. Shousha joined Dar al-Ulum, where he was known as the Students' Poet. After he had graduated, he began working as a radio presenter. He became the head of Egyptian Radio. Then he moved to the television and was named "the Guardian of the Language". He won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016. He died on October 14th, 2016.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. My favourite hobby is reading books.
2. I like to read adventure stories.
3. My favourite story is "Black Beauty".
4. Who wrote it?
5. Can you lend it to me?

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. system
2. observatory
3. Ancient
4. find

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) the satellite phone
2. a) low
3. a) remote

B) Answer the following questions:

4. The underlined word "useful" means helpful.
5. The disadvantages of satellite phones include lower voice quality, communication delays, heavier weight, larger external antennas, and low data bandwidths for internet access.
6. Satellite phones have a larger external antenna because they need to connect directly to satellites in orbit.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) sustainable
2. d) map
3. b) decrease
4. b) brave
5. a) Gravity
6. d) in-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. are visited
2. was stolen
3. would need
4. missed
5. playing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"The job that you would like to do"

The job I would like to do is to become a doctor. I find the medical field interesting, and I enjoy learning about the human body. As a doctor, I would have the opportunity to help people and make a positive effect on their lives. I believe that being a doctor is a decent job as it involves caring for others and providing them with the best possible treatment. It can be a hard job, requiring hard work and a strong sense of responsibility. However, I want to study hard to achieve my dream of becoming a doctor, as I believe it will be a rewarding job.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. Yes, sure.
2. I would like to be a journalist.
3. Why would you like to be a journalist?
4. Would you like to travel abroad?
5. Thank you very much.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. Weaving
2. threads
3. fabric
4. make

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) deforestation
2. c) nine
3. a) half

B) Answer the following questions:

4. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to the Amazon Rainforest.
5. Humans have destroyed an area of rainforest through activities such as logging, agriculture, and building cities.
6. The Amazon Rainforest is described as the "Lungs of our Planet" because it plays a very important role in absorbing carbon dioxide and producing oxygen, which supports life on Earth.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) kept
2. b) -er
3. c) terrible
4. d) stop
5. b) correct
6. d) Deforestation

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. hadn't published
2. told
3. wasn't/weren't
4. to buy
5. playing

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of your trip to the observatory"

Last week, I visited the local observatory with my family. It was an exciting and educational experience. We arrived in the evening. The sky was filled with stars. The people at the observatory were friendly, explaining different things to us. We had the opportunity to look through telescopes and see planets and stars. I was amazed by the beauty of the universe. This trip to the observatory raised my interest in astronomy and left me with greater respect for the wonders of our universe. I would highly recommend a visit to the observatory for anyone interested in learning more about the universe we live in.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. What was the book about?
2. What is seagrass?
3. Yes, they are very useful for the environment.
4. They help to absorb carbon dioxide.
5. Yes, of course.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. watch
2. matches
3. receiver
4. signal

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) Sharm El Luli Beach
2. a) middle
3. d) water

B) Answer the following questions:

4. More than 14 million tourists visit Egypt every year.
5. Sharm El Luli Beach is one of Egypt's most beautiful Red Sea places because of its pure and clear blue waters, clean beaches, and amazing sea life.
6. I recommend for tourists who visit Egypt: the Pyramids of Giza, the Sphinx, the Valley of the Kings, the temples of Luxor and Karnak, and the city of Alexandria.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) loom
2. b) damage
3. d) -ment
4. c) continent
5. b) join
6. c) solar farm

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. be
2. Have you been
3. went
4. Did you use to
5. was written

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of a natural wonder in Egypt"

Egypt has a lot of attractive natural places like the desert, green lands, and natural pools. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural wonder. It's an amazing place. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals, with a total area of over 5,000 metres. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its clean water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim because of its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. I highly recommend visiting it.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. What can we do about it?
2. Why should we recycle them?
3. It helps reduce waste and saves our planet.
4. I recycle paper, plastic, glass, and metal items.
5. Of course, I can.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. attractive
2. distance
3. species
4. was set

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) the importance of recycling
2. a) better
3. c) initiatives

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Recycling turns waste materials into useful ones, reducing pollution and conserving resources. Industries should use recyclable materials, and governments should create initiatives to recycle waste.
5. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to pollution.
6. Young people can help reduce pollution by practicing recycling, spreading awareness, and participating in community clean-up events.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) Slow down
2. c) angry
3. d) Qualified
4. b) Marathon
5. a) -ion
6. b) species

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. given
2. have already started
3. was visiting
4. won't go
5. are built

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A short story you read"

I like reading stories. I recently read a short story called "The Necklace" by Guy de Maupassant. The story is about a woman named Mathilde who dreams of living a luxurious life. She borrows a beautiful necklace from a friend to go to a fancy party, but she loses it during the night. Mathilde and her husband spend years working hard to replace the necklace, only to find out later that the original necklace was not real. The story teaches us important lessons about the value of honesty and the dangers of greed. In the end, Mathilde's desire for a luxurious life caused her to suffer more than she ever imagined.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. Why did Mohammed Salah win an award?
2. That's interesting.
3. Yes, of course.
4. What is Mohammed Salah like?/ What do you think of Mohamed Salah?
5. No, I don't.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. habitats
2. planet
3. cut
4. cutting

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c) solar energy
2. a) more
3. d) panels

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Solar energy is a clean and renewable source of energy.
5. The most important advantage of solar energy is that it is clean, renewable, and sustainable, without producing harmful pollution or greenhouse gases.
6. Wind energy.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b) Internship
2. a) -er
3. d) prevent
4. b) benefit
5. b) invited
6. c) confused

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. must/has to
2. won't be
3. have been cleaning
4. didn't use to
5. were invited

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A biography of a famous person in the media"

Safia el Mohandes was the first female voice on the radio. She was born in 1922 in Cairo. Her father was a famous linguist. He encouraged her to read Arabic books. Safia also studied English literature at the university and graduated from the Faculty of Arts in 194In 1947, Safia joined the Egyptian radio, and she was the first female radio presenter. She presented programmes for women and for children. Her most famous programme 'Housewives' presented news, educational advice and drama for the whole Egyptian family. She was very kind and helpful to all the radio broadcasters. She helped everyone, and so she was called 'the mother of all broadcasters'.

Test 

1 Finish the following dialogue:

1. I went to visit the mangrove forest.
2. It's beautiful.
3. Why is a mangrove forest important?
4. Should we plant more mangrove trees?
5. I think it's a great idea as it helps protect our environment.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. dreamed
2. has been
3. train
4. disabilities

3 Read the following, then answer the questions:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) how important the satellites are
2. d) all of the above
3. d) satellite phones

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Satellites are part of our everyday lives because they help us in different ways, such as communication, farming, business, and weather prediction.
5. Satellites make calling a friend easier by providing a signal even when there are no local telephone signals.
6. The advantages of satellites include improved communication, assistance in farming, support for businesses, and accurate weather prediction.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a) Power
2. a) avoid
3. a) far
4. c) dark
5. a) drones
6. c) im-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. would travel
2. Have they arrived
3. is cleaned
4. that
5. watching

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"Your visit to a habitat"

Life in deserts is hard because there's not much food or water. However, plants, animals and people found a way to live there. There are not many animals in the desert, but some animals are able to live in that habitat. Examples of animals that live in hot deserts are lizards, snakes, and camels. Small animals such as lizards live underground to avoid heat. They only come out at night to look for food. Like desert plants, desert animals can live on little water. Most of the water used by these animals comes from seeds that hold and keep water. Camels can live in hot deserts by storing water in their bodies.

1 Cairo Governorate





A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Two friends are talking about planting trees.

Amr : What shall we do this summer?

Yasser : (1).. .

Amr : Good, planting trees is a good idea.

Yasser : (2)..?

Amr : My brother will help us and we can ask some friends, too.

Yasser : (3).., they will be happy to do so.

Amr : Where can we start?

Yasser : (4).. .

Amr : (5)..?

Yasser : We will start after our exams.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



fur – who – famous – safe – which – short

A mongoose has a long body, with (1).................... legs and a long tail. Their bodies are covered by thick (2).................... . Mongooses can see and hear very well, (3).................... helps them to find food and avoid danger. Mongooses are (4).................... for fighting snakes. They are able to kill snakes by biting them.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Over 65 years ago, the world's first computer was born. Scientists called it "The Baby", but it was huge. It filled a full room! Three people made the computer and programmed maths problems for it. On June 19, 1948, the computer solved its first maths problem - in 52 minutes! At that time, this was amazing.

Computers are now much smaller. With touch-screen technology, many computers don't need extra things, like a keyboard or a mouse. In the future, computers probably won't need these things at all. Some computers, like the smartphone, can fit in one hand. Computers are also more powerful today.

How else will computers change in the future? A computer's brain is a chip inside the computer. So, computers will be smaller and even more powerful. Perhaps they'll even think like humans! Maybe we won't need to tell computers what to do because they'll decide for themselves!

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The first computer filled a ....
   a) palace b) hand c) room d) building
2. The Baby computer found the answer to .... maths problem(s) in 52 minutes.
   a) one b) two c) three d) four
3. Today, many computers don't have ....
   a) keyboard b) mouse c) touch screen d) chips

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined pronoun "these" refer to?

   ....

5. Why do you think we may not need to tell computers what to do?

   ....

6. What is the main idea of the passage?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. We should protect our planet. "Protect" is similar in meaning to ....
   a) increase b) damage c) collect from d) keep safe
2. Many ancient .... are found in the Fayum Depression. These are bones of animals.
   a) carriages b) fossils c) owners d) ingredients
3. People in Egypt plant mangrove seedlings along the Red Sea ....
   a) rocks b) cost c) coast d) ponds

4. The .... is a large natural area of land which is mostly green.

a) shape b) grassland c) desert d) coastal

5. We can add the **prefix** "....................." to the word "**scope**" to mean an instrument that makes distant things nearer.

a) fore- b) inter- c) pre- d) tele-

6. A/An .... is the person who has seen an accident or a crime and can tell the police about it.

a) witness b) sailor c) tailor d) designer

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. We need .... (using) cleaner renewable energy.
2. If we lived in Hurghada, we .... (go) to the beach.
3. They .... (study) English for three hours now.
4. The housewife .... (say) the thief had stolen the house the previous night.
5. No one .... (see) a photo of the far side of the moon before astronauts landed on it.

5

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"Keeping our air clean"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A Language Functions





1 Finish the following dialogue:

Faten and Huda are talking about their last mid-year holiday.

Faten : Good morning, Huda.

Huda : Good morning, Faten. Where did you go last mid-year holiday?

Faten : (1).. .

Huda : Alexandria! Which places did you visit there?

Faten : (2).. .

Huda : (3)..?

Faten : I went with my family.

Huda : (4)..?

Faten : Of course, you can come with us next holiday.

Huda : (5).. .



B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

years – cats – has – tourists – have – hotel

A new water park opened in Sharm El-Sheikh. It is the biggest park in Egypt. It (1)...................... many restaurants and the owner is going to build a new (2)...................... next year. He said that it had taken over three (3)...................... to be built. Many Egyptians and (4)...................... visit it.



3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

There are some beautiful natural wonders in Egypt, such as the White Desert, the National Park and Al-Nayzak Lake. There are also some wonderful man-made wonders, such as the Great Pyramid and the Citadel of Qaitbay in Alexandria.

Egypt also has some wonders that aren't visited by many tourists like Gabel Elba. This is because it is difficult to reach. Another wonder that is difficult to reach

is the Lost City because it is now under the Mediterranean Sea near Alexandria. When the Lost City was discovered, Frank Goddio saw lots of very old statues, temples and monuments there.

Another wonder is the Great Sand Sea in the south of Egypt. This is a part of the Western Desert where you can find lots of big sand dunes. Some unusual glass is also found in the Great Sand Sea. Egypt's natural and man-made wonders are among the most beautiful wonders in the world.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the text is ....

a) the Egyptian seas
b) the Egyptian monuments
c) the Egyptian wonders
d) the Egyptian people

2. The Great Pyramid is a .... wonder.

a) man-made
b) modern
c) natural
d) new

3. Some unusual glass is found in ....

a) the Great Pyramid
b) the Great Sand Sea
c) the Nayzak Lake
d) the Citadel

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?

....

5. Summarise the wonders which are mentioned in the text. (At least 4 wonders)

....

6. Have you visited any of these wonders before?

....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. Trees absorb .... dioxide from the air.

a) liquid
b) carbon
c) gas
d) oxygen

2. We add the prefix " ...." to the word "national" to give the opposite.

a) pre-
b) un-
c) dis-
d) inter-

3. .... is the sound produced by a person when he speaks.

a) Voice b) Playing c) Running d) Vibration

4. My teacher told me not to be late again. He gave me a ....

a) promise b) warning c) witness d) present

5. A/An .... is a person who travels into space.

a) doctor b) player c) astronaut d) nurse

6. The Iron Woman was enormous. The word "enormous" means very ....

a) small b) ugly c) tiny d) big

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. If we had more money, we .... (can) buy a new mobile.
2. We should keep .... (build) new schools.
3. The Kharga Oasis .... (visit) by many tourists every year.
4. Mona said she .... (be) tired that day.
5. Rami had tidied his room before he (start) .... studying.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A review about your new smartphone"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....





A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Essam and Adel are talking about next summer holiday.

Essam : Hello, Adel. Where will you go next summer holiday?

Adel : (1).. .

Essam : Sharm El-Sheikh! (2)..?

Adel : I will go with my friend Asser.

Essam : (3)...?

Adel : No, we will stay in a hotel.

Essam : How will you go?

Adel : (4).. .

Essam : How long will you stay?

Adel : (5).. .



B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



if – full – wealth – unless – fill – valuable

Health is better than (1).............................. . One cannot exchange health for all the money in the world because health is the most (2).................... gift from Allah. A sick person lives a bad life (3)......................... of pain, weakness and suffering. He feels that he is a real trouble to his family. He loses the nice taste of food. You can't enjoy good health (4).................... you practise suitable exercises.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Have you ever imagined life without cell phones? People who are fifty or more will find this question surprising as they used to live without mobile phones. Younger generations, on the other hand, think that they cannot live without mobile phones.

50 years ago, if someone had said that people would be walking around with small wireless telephones in their hands, we would have called him or her mad. However, almost everyone now has at least one of them.

People everywhere are walking around talking on their mobile phones. The phones are even being used for more than just communication. People use them for many different purposes. Mobile phones are used to play games, watch films, listen to music, pay money online and find information. They have become a very important part of our lives.

Mobile phones have not only made our lives more comfortable but they have changed the way we live. Before we had mobile phones, it was hard to reach a friend that was away from home. But thanks to these small devices, people can now get in touch with anyone at any place and at any time. To conclude, they have made us reachable wherever we are and whenever anyone likes.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Thanks to mobile phones, ...
   - a) we cannot find information
   - b) our lives are shorter
   - c) it is harder to reach a friend
   - d) our lives are easier
2. About fifty years ago, we ....
   - a) did not have mobile phones
   - b) had mobile phones
   - c) used mobile phones
   - d) were mad
3. The underlined word "them" refers to ....
   - a) younger generations
   - b) mad people
   - c) wireless telephones
   - d) old people

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What is the best title for this passage?

   ....

5. How was life before we had mobile phones?

   ....

6. What are mobile phones used for?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3

1. " ...." is the synonym of the word "strange".
   a) Familiar b) Usual c) Similar d) Unusual
2. .... is cutting down all the trees in an area.
   a) Air pollution b) Deforestation c) Weaving d) Farming
3. We add the prefix " ...." to get the opposite of the word "expensive".
   a) dis- b) ab- c) in- d) im-
4. A .... is a piece of equipment you use to see things that are far away.
   a) telescope b) satellite c) sensor d) map
5. The planets go around the sun. The word "go around" means .... the sun.
   a) receive b) orbit c) remove d) cross
6. The fossils were preserved well for further study. This means they were ....
   a) kept b) discovered c) sold d) chosen

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. He .... (does) his homework by the time he slept.
2. Fatma said that she .... (is) tired the day before.
3. If I were a millionaire, I .... (help) the poor.
4. English language .... (speak) all over the world.
5. Students should avoid .... (make) noise in the class.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 7

"Modern life in the future" Write about transport, food and learning."

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....





A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Shady is talking with his friend Nader about a trip to Luxor.

Shady : You seem busy, Nader.

Nader : Yes, I'm very busy. (1).. .

Shady : What list are you making?

Nader : The things we need for our trip.

Shady : (2)...?

Nader : To Luxor. (3).. .

Shady : I don't think three days is enough to visit all the tourist places there.
(4).. .

Nader : But we can't get the money for a complete month.

Shady : OK. I'd like to come with you. (5)...?

Nader : Two thousand pounds.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

people – cleaner – protection – energy – batteries – protect

The environment needs our help. We can do a lot of things to (1).................... the environment. We can build solar farms to create green (2).................... . At home, we may use rechargeable (3).................... . There are projects to plant trees to give us (4).................... air. It is very helpful to use air conditioning less often.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

For 99% of people's history, they took their food from the world around them. They ate all that they could find, and then they moved on to another place. For 1.0% of their history, people learned to farm the land and control their environment. People living in different places eat different kinds of food. For example, people in China eat a lot of rice and noodles. People in Japan and Taiwan eat a lot of fish and other seafood. People living away from the sea don't eat so much fish. They eat more meat and chicken.

At present, it is possible to transport food from one part of the world to another. Our bananas come from Central America or Africa. Our rice comes from Thailand. We can eat what we like, when we like, at any time of the year. Food has become very big business.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ....

   a) animals b) prices c) food d) cooking

2. For .... of their history, people didn't farm the land.

   a) 99% b) 1.0% c) no time d) all the time

3. People in China and people in Japan eat .... kinds of food.

   a) the same b) different c) cheaper d) fewer

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What do people who live away from the sea usually eat?

   ....

5. Where do our bananas come from?

   ....

6. Why can we now eat any kind of food at any time of the year?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. " ...." are warm, wet areas of land where many kinds of plants, animals, and birds can grow and live.

   a) Deserts b) Rivers
   c) Rainforests d) Lakes

2. "......................" is a person who travels to space.

   a) An astronaut b) A researcher
   c) An assistant d) A driver

3. I thought I lost my new calculator, but I .... it in my book bag.

   a) found b) wrote c) gave d) sent

4. Positive people do not look .... happy.

a) dis- b) im- c) mis- d) un-

5. The Earth orbits the sun. "Orbits" here is near in meaning to ....

a) moves around b) turns into

c) switches on d) sits down

6. In our school, it is normal to do activities that help our local community. "Normal" here is like ....

a) difficult b) usual c) remote d) dark

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. The national park .... (visit) by many people every year.
2. If it .... (rain) heavily, we will use umbrellas.
3. You should keep .... (work) hard to get your goals.
4. In the past, people .... (use to) send letters, now they send emails.
5. For three years, I .... (learn) the French Language.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A review about a film you watched"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

5 El-Gharbia Governorate





A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Rana and Sama are talking about a story.

Rana : What are you busy doing?

Sama : (1).. .

Rana : (2)..?

Sama : It is about a rabbit telling the story of his life.

Rana : (3)..?

Sama : No, animals can't talk but this is only a story.

Rana : Did that rabbit live alone?

Sama : (4).. .

Rana : This means he has a family. Did the story end happily for the rabbit?

Sama : (5).. .

Rana : I think it is an exciting story.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



safe – weather – change – finds – sea – found

Seagrass is very important. It is (1).................... in the sea along the coast of many countries. A lot of (2).................... animals feed on it. Baby fish live in seagrass because it is a (3).................... place. Seagrass absorbs carbon dioxide 35 times faster than rainforests. That is why it can help stop climate (4).................. .

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Basim and his friend, Ahmed spend a long time using their smartphones. They always want to try new apps. One day, they got a message from a stranger. He asked them about some personal information saying that it was important for a new app. He said it was a wonderful one, and that they could get that app for free. They thought it was not dangerous to do so. After that, they discovered that he could get all the information on their phones. Then, to their surprise, the stranger

stopped sending them any messages. They forgot about it. However, he sent them a message saying that he can control their mobile phones. He asked for money or he would hurt them. They didn't know what to do, but their friend Kareem advised them to tell the police. The police followed the stranger's phone and arrested him. They decided to warn all their friends about how to keep safe online.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The stranger stopped sending messages .... getting their information.
   a) after b) before
   c) without d) for
2. The underlined word "it" refers to the ....
   a) phone b) information
   c) message d) app
3. The friends got worried when the stranger ....
   a) stopped talking b) asked for money
   c) told the police d) sent them apps

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What is the main idea of the passage?

   ....

5. Why did the two friends agree to send their information to someone they didn't know?

   ....

6. Do you think Basim and Ahmed were right to talk to the stranger? Why?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. A person who travels into space is called a/an...................... .
   a) astronomer b) scientist c) astronaut d) pilot
2. The prefix "......................" is used to add the meaning "do again".
   a) bi- b) re- c) di- d) in-
3. A group of animals or plants of the same kind are called ....
   a) species b) spices c) spicing d) spicy

4. The moon .... the earth once every 27 days.

a) cycles b) arms c) orbits d) dives

5. After the rain, the streets were wet. The antonym of the word "wet" is ....

a) dry b) rainy c) warm d) muddy

6. Water comes from the roof to the ground floor through a ....

a) wire b) pipe c) line d) pile

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. This book .... (write) years ago by a famous writer.
2. My brother asks me to stop .... (run) on the grass.
3. If he studied well, he .... (get) better marks.
4. He .... (publish) his book until he had printed it.
5. They said that their team .... (win) the match the day before.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A review on how life will be like in the future"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



30



A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Malak has been sick and Salma is talking to her on the phone.

Salma : Hi, Malak. You haven't been to school for a week.

Malak : (1).. . I had the flu.

Salma : (2)..?

Malak : Yes, I feel much better now.

Salma : (3)..?

Malak : I am going back to school next Sunday.

Salma : (4).. . We all missed you.

Malak : Did I miss a lot of school work?

Salma : Yes, we had homework every day and we have a test on Monday.

Malak : Oh, no. That makes me worry.

Salma : (5).. . I will help you, my friend.

5

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



4

change – made – gases – droughts – make – energy

Our planet is hotter and our weather is changing. There are more floods, (1).................... and forest fires than any time in history. One of the reasons for that is climate (2).................... which is caused by greenhouse (3).................... such as carbon dioxide. These are (4).................... when we burn fossil fuels.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Happiness is something which we feel when we are full of joy. On a cloudy day, the clouds hide the sun, but the sun is always there. Happiness is like the sun, it is often hidden by the clouds of worries. We have to forget them to feel happy. It is close to us but hidden and covered from sight, by our worries like a treasure at the bottom of a muddy lake. It is always there whether you see it or not. You don't have to create happiness. All you have to do is calm down your mind because when

there are a quiet mind and inner peace, there is happiness. Happiness makes us positive. All of us try to get happiness all the time. When a person does something really good, he feels happy. If we hurt others, we become unhappy in the end. A happy mood gives us the energy to do our best but an unhappy mood takes away the energy. Happiness is related to the world in which we live. If we live in a bad world most of the time, we remain unhappy. One alone cannot be happy if others are unhappy. It comes from our own actions. Happiness doesn't come from others. Living the present is happiness.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is a good title for the passage?
   a) Sadness. b) Happiness.
   c) Happiness in the family. d) Happiness at work.
2. In line 3 the pronoun "them" refers to ....
   a) feelings b) others c) worries d) actions
3. What could the word "relate" mean in this reading?
   a) Linked. b) Unconnected.
   c) Single. d) Remote.

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Why has happiness been compared to the sun?
   ....
5. What should we do to feel happy?
   ....
6. How is happiness related to the world in which we live?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3

1. The ability to do something well is a ....
   a) lifestyle b) research c) skill d) race
2. A/An .... is a machine that makes the air in a room stay cool or warm.
   a) air conditioning b) computer c) kettle d) battery
3. The Earth orbits the sun. The verb "orbits" means ....
   a) destroys b) discovers c) studies d) moves around

4. The word "......................" gives the opposite meaning of "tiny".

a) small b) huge c) lesser d) little

5. To get the adjective from the word "hero", we add the suffix "......................".

a) -ment b) -ly c) -ic d) -ful

6. She has been working at a school for free for more than 8 years. She is ....

a) an employee b) a volunteer c) a boss d) a manager

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. If we .... (have) more time, we would visit our teacher.
2. She didn't go to bed until she .... (finish) her homework.
3. We need .... (use) renewable energy.
4. Fewer magazines are .... (sell) today because of the internet.
5. A witness .... (said) the police that the building was on fire.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"Things you can do to help save the Earth"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....





A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ahmed and Hani are talking about doing a school project.

Hani : Hello, Ahmed. What are you doing?

Ahmed : Hello, Hani. (1).. .

Hani : (2)..?

Ahmed : It's about the bamboo.

Hani : (3)..?

Ahmed : Because my teacher asked me to do this project.

Hani : What do you think of this plant?

Ahmed : (4).. .

Hani : I agree with you. It's a very useful plant. Do you need any help?

Ahmed : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

burn – cycle – wind – rubbish – environment – burning

It is important to save our (1).................... and keep it clean. We must recycle more paper so that we can avoid cutting down our forests. We can also stop putting (2).................... in landfill sites. When we keep (3).................... fossil fuels, climate change will get worse. We need to use cleaner renewable energy such as solar energy and (4).................... power.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Reem is a student at a prep school. Her mother owns a bookshop. The shop is near their house. Sometimes, Reem goes to the shop to help her mum. There are a lot of different books at the shop. Reem likes stories the best. The shop is usually calm during the week but it gets very busy on Fridays. A lot of people go to the shop on that day to buy books for themselves and for their children. Reem often sits with the children and reads them some stories. The children enjoy the stories a lot and they usually buy them.

There are also some toys at the shop. Reem's mother lets the children play with the toys. She asks Reem to take care of the toys and make sure that the children don't damage them. The girls mostly like dolls but the boys like cars and guns. The children spend a lovely time at the shop and their parents are very thankful for Reem and her mum.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Reem goes to the shop to .... her mother.
   a) visit　　b) play with
   c) help　　d) meet
2. The shop sells books and ....
   a) toys　　b) sweets
   c) fruits　　d) chairs
3. The best title for this passage is "....................".
   a) The Doll　　b) The Bookshop
   c) The Girls　　d) The Boys

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What kind of books does Reem like?

   ....

5. Why do people go to the shop?

   ....

6. Why do you think the shop gets busy on Fridays?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. We add .... to form the adjective of the word "tradition".
   a) -ible　　b) -able　　c) -al　　d) -ful
2. Ziad loves studying stars and planets. He wants to be a/an ....
   a) doctor　　b) astronomer　　c) officer　　d) photographer
3. New ideas can be very strange for people. "Strange" here means ....
   a) boring　　b) usual　　c) unusual　　d) common

4. A/An .... is a person who reads the news on the radio or TV.

a) designer b) journalist c) editor d) newsreader

5. I was .... when my little baby brother made so much noise.

a) cross b) across c) happy d) calm

6. A .... is a small container of ink for use in a printer.

a) cup b) carriage c) glass d) cartridge

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. I .... (visit) this restaurant three times this week. I like it.
2. If he came to the club, I .... (play) with him.
3. Omar .... (told) he would come late that day.
4. Adam came first in the race because he .... (train) well.
5. My little brother .... (take) to hospital yesterday.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 7

"A review about satellites technology"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

8 Damietta Governorate



A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue: (5)

Atef is talking to a tourist about his visit to Egypt.

Atef : Hello, is it your first visit to Egypt?

Tourist : (1).. . I came here with my wife before.

Atef : (2)...?

Tourist : I come from Ireland.

Atef : (3)...?

Tourist : I will stay in Egypt for two weeks.

Atef : What cities are you going to visit?

Tourist : (4)... .

Atef : Sure, Aswan and Luxor are interesting places to visit. I wish you an enjoyable visit.

Tourist : (5)... .

B Reading Comprehension

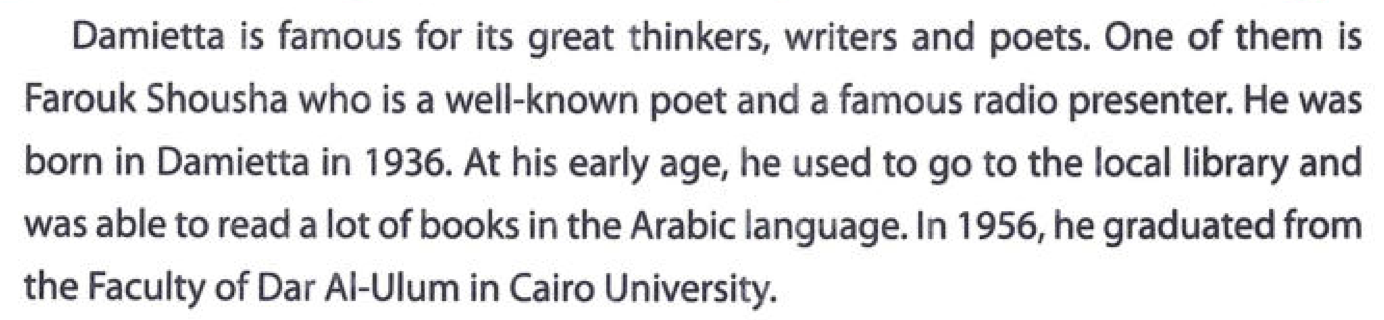
2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



plane – calls – for – astronauts – since – spacecraft

The international space station is a huge (1).................... 70 km above the Earth. It is a place where (2).................... live and work when they go into space. Most astronauts stay on the space station (3).................... about six months. They can send emails or make phone (4).................... to the Earth.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: (6)



Damietta is famous for its great thinkers, writers and poets. One of them is Farouk Shousha who is a well-known poet and a famous radio presenter. He was born in Damietta in 1936. At his early age, he used to go to the local library and was able to read a lot of books in the Arabic language. In 1956, he graduated from the Faculty of Dar Al-Ulum in Cairo University.

Farouk Shousha always liked poetry and Arabic literature. He worked as a radio and a TV presenter. He presented many famous programmes which most people liked so much like "Our Beautiful Language" and "Cultural Evening" which both lasted for about 15 years without stopping.

In his programmes, he talked about the beauty of the Arabic language and showed its rich literature. For this reason, he was called "the guardian of the Arabic language". Shousha won the Nile Prize for Literature in 2016. We all still remember his great works even after his death.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is about ....
   a) New Damietta b) Cultural Evening
   c) Farouk Shousha d) our beautiful language
2. The underlined word "its" in the third paragraph refers to ....
   a) the Arabic language b) the English language
   c) TV programmes d) radio programmes
3. Farouk won the Nile Prize for Literature in ....
   a) 1936 b) 1956 c) 2016 d) 2000

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Name a famous programme that Farouk Shousha presented.
   ....
5. Summarise the last paragraph in the text in one sentence.
   ....
6. Where do you think Farouk could read many books in the Arabic language when he was young?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



1. .... is a force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.
   a) Space b) Telescope c) Gravity d) The sun
2. A .... is a person who reads the news on the radio or television.
   a) designer b) newsreader c) photographer d) journalist

3. My father is so kind. The antonym of "kind" is "....................".

a) calm b) clean c) clever d) cruel

4. We can get an adjective from the verb "renew" by adding the suffix "....................".

a) -ness b) -able c) -tion d) -y

5. Trees breathe in carbon dioxide and breathe out oxygen. So, they are .... for us.

a) bad b) harmful c) useful d) useless

6. The land is .... as it was raining all night yesterday.

a) wet b) warm c) hard d) dry

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. The land is .... (cover) with ice in polar habitats.
2. We must avoid .... (pollute) the environment.
3. If I had more time, I .... (will) read more books.
4. We .... (use) to get our shopping in plastic bags. Now, we don't.
5. I did not send the report until I .... (revise) it.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 7

"A review of your dream job"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

9 Sharkia Governorate





A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ebrahim is at the library to borrow a book.



Ebrahim : Good morning, sir.

Librarian: Good morning. (1)..?

Ebrahim : I'd like to borrow a book.

Librarian: OK. (2)..?

Ebrahim : I enjoy reading books about nature.

Librarian: (3).. . Have you got a borrowing card?

Ebrahim : (4).. . How can I get one?

Librarian: Just give me a recent personal photo of you.

Ebrahim : (5).. .

Librarian: You are most welcome at any time.

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

will – feet – would – prepare – change – charge

Teachers play an important role in building up an educated nation. They (1).................... their students for the future. They can (2).................... their life. They enable their students to stand on their (3).................... . If there were not teachers, there (4).................... not be any doctors, engineers, scientists, etc. We must respect our teachers.



3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

There was once a poor boy who spent his days going from door to door selling newspapers to pay for school. One day, the poor boy was so hungry, so he decided to ask for food when he came to the next door.

The poor boy reached the door of a girl. He asked for a glass of water, but seeing his poor state, the girl came back with a glass of milk. The boy wanted to pay for the milk, but the girl refused to take any money.

Years later, the girl felt sick. She went to many doctors, but no one was able to cure her. Finally, she went to the best doctor in town. The doctor spent weeks treating her in a private hospital until she was finally cured. She was happy, however, she was afraid she couldn't afford to pay the bill. But, when the hospital handed her the bill, it read, "Paid in full, with a glass of milk".

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is that we must ....
   a) give people milk　　b) always do good
   c) pay the bill　　d) help the rich
2. The boy had a poor ....
   a) mind　　b) sight
   c) appearance　　d) brain
3. Later on, the poor boy became a/an .... doctor.
   a) bad　　b) unknown
   c) cruel　　d) well-known

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Summarise the second paragraph in ONE sentence of your own words.

   ....

5. How do you think the girl felt when she left the hospital?

   ....

6. Did the girl know why the doctor paid the bill? How?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Plants often .... pollution in the air, making it cleaner for us.
   a) produce　　b) protect　　c) increase　　d) absorb
2. "......................" is the place where a plant or animal naturally lives and grows.
   a) Habit　　b) Habitant　　c) Habitat　　d) Assistant
3. They live on the east coast. "Coast" can be an adjective by adding "......................" .
   a) -ous　　b) -al　　c) -ive　　d) -ic

4. A/An .... is something to improve a difficult situation.

a) initiative b) fight c) war d) tour

5. You don't have to plug it in because it is ....

a) wireless b) careless c) leafless d) useless

6. That plane is enormous! "...................." is the synonym of "enormous".

a) Little b) Huge c) Tiny d) Local

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. .... (Did) you finished your homework before you went to the cinema?
2. Egypt .... (visit) by more than fourteen million tourists every year.
3. We .... (use) to use energy-saving light bulbs, but we do now.
4. The colours make the picture beautiful .... (look) at.
5. Manal .... (said) me, "I have seen this film".

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 7

"A review about the new projects which will improve the lives of everyone living all around Egypt"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....



A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Adel wants to buy a suit.

Shop assistant : Can I help you?

Adel : (1).. .

Shop assistant : I've got different styles of suits. (2)...?

Adel : I'd like the blue one.

Shop assistant : It's the colour you like and it's fashionable.

Adel : Yes, blue is nice and it is fashionable, too. (3)...?

Shop assistant : Two thousand pounds. It's imported from France.

Adel : Oh! (4).. . I'd like one made in Egypt, please.

Shop assistant : (5).. . It's only nine hundred pounds. It's cheap, isn't it?

Adel : Yes, it is and of good quality as well.

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

turn – life – carefully – turns – safe – save

Children need to know how and when to use water (1)..................... . Parents and teachers have to teach their children that water means our (2)..................... . It can help us (3)..................... the desert into green land to grow more crops. Nowadays, the modern ways of watering plants (4)..................... much water and improve the crop growth.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Online learning is another option for the traditional way of studies. Students can easily download applications and attend online classes, but classroom learning is as important as before. Nowadays, many universities and schools are moving towards online learning. They share their materials and subjects online. Many universities served their studies online for free and some of them offered some online scholarships.

Every way of learning has some advantages and disadvantages. With technology, everyone has ease with the online study, but some people are still against it. Some people complain that they are more comfortable with the offline learning. For people who are working and want to complete their studies from home, online learning can be the best option for them. In offline classes, it is easy pay attention to students .Finally, it is important to create a balance between online and offline studies.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is mainly about ....
   a) Universities Study b) Online Study
   c) Offline Study c) The best ways of learning
2. Thanks to technology, online learning became .... than before.
   a) easier b) more difficult
   c) more impossible d) worse
3. The underlined word "for free" means ....
   a) very expensive b) not paying any money
   c) pay an amount of money d) a &c

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Why isn't the online learning the best way of learning?
   ....
5. Summarise the second paragraph in one sentence.
   ....
6. Which kind of learning do you prefer? Why?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3

1. .... is the cutting down of trees in a large area, or the destruction of forests by people.
   a) Freezing b) Cooling c) Deforestation d) Production
2. A/An .... is someone who studies a subject carefully in order to discover new facts or test new ideas.
   a) researcher b) retired c) astronaut d) assistant
3. My father was cross because my young brothers made so much noise. The synonym of "cross" is "......................".
   a) happy b) relaxed c) witness d) angry

4. The word « expensive» can be the opposite by adding the prefix "..................".

a) sur- b) in- c) ab- d) dis-

5. I'm still .... Could you say that another way?

a) happy b) tall c) confused d) coastal

6. There are many green .... across the world which are helping to protect the environment.

a) air conditionings b) initiatives c) bamboo d) energy

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. These trees .... (plant) by clever school boys last summer.
2. You can choose .... (recycle) your plastic bottles.
3. When I was young, I always .... (talk) to my teachers politely.
4. I .... (don't send) the report until I had revised it.
5. If Ramy read the story, he .... (enjoy) it.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A short story you have read"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue:

5

Ali is at a café. He is asking for some coffee.

Waiter : Excuse me. Are you ready to order, sir?

Ali : Yes, please. I'd like some coffee.

Waiter : (1)..?

Ali : I'd like it black, please.

Waiter : (2)..?

Ali : Yes, I'd like a little piece of chocolate.

Waiter : Anything else, sir?

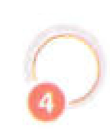
Ali : (3)..

Waiter : A newspaper? Sorry. (4)...

Ali : (5)... . I'll check the news on the internet.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



teach – free – get – click – do – teaches

Some people like doing voluntary work. This work is for (1).................... as they don't (2).................... any money for it. It is really a great feeling to (3).................... such work. We should (4).................... our children the importance of voluntary work.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Ismailia is a city in the north-east of Egypt. It's known in Egypt as "the City of Beauty and Enchantment". Ismailia is on the west bank of the Suez canal. It is the capital of the Ismailia Governorate. The city has a good weather. It has a population of 1,402,132 as of 2021. It is halfway between Port Said to the north and Suez to the south. It was founded in 1863 by Khedive Ismail, so it is named after him. The head office of the Suez Canal is in Ismailia at the shore of Lake

Timsah. It has a large number of buildings. Ismailia has several public and private schools. Ismailia is the home of Suez Canal University, built in 1967 with the help of the Chinese Government to serve the region of Suze Canal and Sinai. Ismailia owns a successful football club the Ismaily SC. The team has won the Egyptian League three times (1967, 1991, 2002), the Egyptian Cup twice (1997, 2000), and the African Champions League once (1969) as the first Egyptian Arab club team to win this league.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is talking about ....
   a) Giza b) Alexandria c) Cairo d) Ismailia
2. Ismailia is .... Port Said and Suez.
   a) behind b) opposite c) between d) next to
3. Ismaily SC has won the Egyptian League ....
   a) 4 times b) 3 times c) 5 times d) 7 times

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?
   ....
5. Why was the Suez Canal University built?
   ....
6. Why do you think people visit Ismailia?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. .... is the thick hair that covers the body of an animal.
   a) Feather b) Fur c) Skin d) Leather
2. The .... is a force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.
   a) gravity b) space c) satellite d) jet
3. My parents don't allow me to watch TV late. The synonym of the word "allow" is ....
   a) find b) protect c) prevent d) let

4. To get the adverb of "complete", we add the suffix "....................".

a) -tion b) -ly c) -y d) -ment

5. He can't go to anywhere. He is .... in his house because of the flood.

a) busy b) full c) stuck d) free

6. If something is ...., you don't need to plug it in.

a) wireless b) fatherless c) saddened d) powerless

5 **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:** 5

1. How would you behave if you .... (lose) your mobile phone?
2. The government plans .... (plant) a lot of trees along the sides of streets.
3. Mona .... (do) her homework for two hours. She hasn't finished yet.
4. After they .... (win) the match, they celebrated.
5. The owner explained that there .... (will) be over 100 new jobs.

D Writing

6 **Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:** 7

"The things you dream of achieving in the near future"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....





A Language Functions

30

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Ayman is talking to his friend Ramy about "Gebel Elba".

Ayman : Today, I have read an interesting article.

Ramy : What is it about?

Ayman : (1).. .

Ramy : (2)..?

Ayman : It takes its name from the mountain in the middle of it.

Ramy : Can you give me some more information about it?

Ayman : (3).. . It's a national park surrounded by grassland.

Ramy : Is it visited by many people every year?

Ayman : (4).. .

Ramy : (5)..?

Ayman : Because it isn't easy to reach. Its location is remote.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4

satellites – did – important – done – rivers – unimportant

Scientists had (1)................... lots of research before the first person walked on the moon in 1969. One of the most (2)................... scientists is Farouk El-Baz. He helped a lot in this field. After studying the moon, Farouk El-Baz started studying deserts on the Earth. He used (3)................... to find (4)................... that were under the sand and this work has helped Egypt and other countries to find new water.



3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

From ancient times men have wanted to fly and many attempts were made before suitable methods were discovered. Nowadays, air travel has become an important part of our life. It is the fastest and most efficient way to travel long distances. Planes are the fastest means of transport as there are fewer accidents

when people travel by plane than by other means of transport. Also, they use less fuel than other methods of transport such as cars or trains. This means that you can travel the same distance with an airplane using, only third of the fuel that you would use in a car.

Planes can take you anywhere in the world while you can't travel by train from Africa to America, as it's a very long distance. In addition, air travel is comfortable as you can enjoy a meal, watch a film or read a book on the plane. That's why thousands of people around the world choose air travel over other means of transport. However, air travel is expensive as you have to pay a lot of money for the ticket. But remember, this money is for the services offered.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined word "It" refers to ....
   a) people b) transport c) travelling d) air travel
2. Being .... is one of the disadvantages of air travel.
   a) expensive b) quick c) safe d) comfortable
3. The underlined phrase "choose air travel over" means ....
   a) dislike b) hate c) prefer d) need

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What are the advantages of air travel?
   ....
5. What can we do while travelling on a plane?
   ....
6. Why do you think you can't travel by train from Africa to America?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. A .... is an instrument used to make distant objects appear nearer.
   a) thermometer b) telescope c) mirror d) microscope
2. In the past, we used traditional ways of farming. The antonym of "traditional" is ....
   a) modern b) old c) expensive d) far

3. We can make an adjective from the word "coast" by adding the suffix "..................".

a) -ment b) -al c) -er d) -ly

4. Something which is sustainable is ....

a) electric b) temporary c) renewable d) modern

5. It's an easy lesson, I'll explain it to you. "Easy" is the synonym of "..................".

a) complicated b) complex c) cheap d) simple

6. We add the prefix ".................." to the verb "write" to mean write something again.

a) re- b) im- c) ir- d) il-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (5)

1. What .... (would) you do if you don't understand the homework?
2. Do you enjoy .... (play) the piano?
3. The witness .... (told) that the building was on fire.
4. My grandparents .... (use) to live on a farm.
5. My brother didn't go to the club until he .... (finish) his work.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: (7)

"How to protect our planet from the danger of climate change"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Marwa and Mrs Aya are at the library.

Marwa : Can you give me some advice?

Mrs Aya : Sure. (1)..?

Marwa : (2).. .

Mrs Aya : You can make a timetable to help you study well.

Marwa : I'm still confused. (3)..?

Mrs Aya : I mean you should manage your time.

Marwa : (4).. .

Mrs Aya : What type of books do you like reading?

Marwa : (5).. .

Mrs Aya : Adventure stories! I recommend Alice Adventures in Wonderland to you.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



carbon – made – plant – care – planet – makes

Life is not possible without plants. Plants are the beauty of our (1)................ . They are useful gifts of nature. When a plant grows, it (2)................ the area around it cleaner and beautiful. Plants produce oxygen and absorb (3)................ dioxide. It is a fact that people who live near plants are healthier and happier. We should take (4)................ of plants.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:



Health is better than wealth. One cannot exchange health for all the money in the world because health is the most valuable thing from Allah.

A sick person lives a bad life full of pain, weakness and suffering. He feels that he is a real trouble to his family. He loses the nice taste of food.

You can enjoy good health if you practise suitable exercises, learn some interesting hobbies, get enought sleep and eat healthy food. So, one shouldn't

eat more than eighty grams of fat a day. We mustn't eat much ice cream because ice cream has got a lot of fat and much sugar. Fresh vegetables and fruit are very good for your health.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We need .... grams of fat a day.

   a) 180 b) 18 c) 80 d) 800

2. The main idea of the text is about ....

   a) wealth b) health
   c) pain d) hobbies

3. To enjoy good health, one should have ....

   a) much ice cream b) much sugar
   c) much fat d) enough vegetables and fruit

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Show from the text that health is more important than wealth.

   ....

5. What other good foods do you think we should eat?

   ....

6. Summarise the last paragraph of the text in one sentence.

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. You're not allowed to talk during the exam. This means they .... you from talking.

   a) prevent b) permit c) let d) advise

2. Places on the map seem to be near, but they are really remote. "Remote" means ....

   a) short b) far c) green d) young

3. The suffix "....................." can turn the word "environment" into an adjective.

   a) -al b) -ly c) -ily d) -ing

4. Ancient and old are ....

   a) antonyms b) synonyms c) opposites d) different

5. The .... is a person who rules a city or an area.

a) president b) governor c) editor d) writer

6. The .... is the force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.

a) space b) gravity c) satellite d) jet

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. Two chairs .... (broken) during yesterday's party.
2. I woke up late today. .... (that's because) I didn't catch the bus.
3. People .... (live) in caves a long time ago.
4. He .... (tells) me that his best friend at school was Ahmed.
5. There is no bread, so we need .... (go) to the baker's.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A review of a visit to a natural wonder in Egypt"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

14 Red Sea Governorate



A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Huda and Samla are talking about Salma's new mobile.

Huda : Is this mobile new?

Salma : (1).. .

Huda : Who bought it for you?

Salma : (2).. .

Huda : (3)..?

Salma : Because I have passed my final exams.

Huda : (4)..?

Salma : It's L.E. 2500.

Huda : What colour is it?

Salma : (5)..?

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



ear – difficult – opinion – used – cities – uses

Some people like living in big (1)...................., but other people don't like it. In my (2)...................., living in big cities is very (3).................... now. I prefer living in the countryside. It is much quieter, cleaner and healthier. Our grandparents (4).................... to live in villages to enjoy the pure life, fresh air and quiet atmosphere.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Once upon a time, there was an Egyptian farmer named Ahmed. He lived in a small village by the Nile River and worked hard every day to save money for his family.

During one hot summer day, while looking after his crops, Ahmed accidentally discovered an ancient statue buried in the soil. It was small, golden and decorated with the Ancient Egyptian Language.

He was so excited by his discovery. Ahmed took the statue to the local museum to have it examined. The experts were amazed by the statue, as it dated back to the time of the Pharaohs and was incredibly rare.

Ahmed's discovery quickly spread, and he was offered a large sum of money for the statue. But Ahmed refused to sell it. Instead he insisted to give it to the National Museum to save his country history.

Ahmed's good act earned him the respect and admiration of the whole community. They considered him a hero for preserving Egyptian cultural heritage.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The experts were amazed by the statue because ....
   a) it was small b) it was made of silver
   c) it was very common d) it was ancient
2. The underlined word "rare" means ....
   a) cheap b) worthless c) valuable d) easy
3. Ahmed worked as a/an ....
   a) scientist b) expert c) farmer d) doctor

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What is the main idea of the passage?

   ....

5. Summarise the third paragraph in one sentence.

   ....

6. What did Ahmed earn by his good deed?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. A person who takes care of our teeth is a/an ....
   a) dentist b) artist c) scientist d) pharmacist
2. The synonym of "bright" is ....
   a) dark b) shiny c) dull d) boring
3. If something is ...., it costs much money.
   a) easy b) cheap c) expensive d) difficult

4. To get the noun from the verb "farm", we add the suffix "..................".

a) -ed b) -ing c) -ly d) -tion

5. The natural home of an animal or plant is a/an ....

a) helmet b) pipe c) habitat d) ink

6. I feed my cat twice a day. The word "feed" means to ....

a) talk to b) clean up c) play with d) give food

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. He said that he .... (be) eating.
2. These pictures are .... (take) by my sister.
3. I went to the club after I .... (finish) my work.
4. We must .... (avoiding) polluting the world.
5. If I have more time, I .... (would) read more books.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A person you like"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

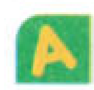
....

....

....

....

30



A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

5

Hager is talking to Reem about some interesting animals.

Hager : Are you interested in animals, Reem?

Reem : (1).. .

Hager : (2)..?

Reem : I like orangutans most.

Hager : (3)..?

Reem : They live in rainforests. Have you ever seen an orangutan?

Hager : (4).. .

Reem : What about you? Which animal do you like most?

Hager : (5).. . They live in polar habitats.

Reem : I wonder how the polar bears can live there.

B Reading Comprehension



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

will send – advantage – mobile phone – would send – disadvantage – talk

In my opinion, the most important invention of the last hundred years is the (1)........................ . I can put numbers into my phone and (2)........................ to people anywhere. If I do not have much time, I (3)........................ a text message. The (4)........................ is that the cost of international calls can be expensive.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Nothing can live without energy. People, animals and plants need energy to live and machines need energy to work. Most of the energy we use still comes from fossil fuels like coal, oil and gas. We call these non-renewable forms of energy because they are limited and expensive. The use of fuels increases the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and pollutes the environment.

Now water and wind are used to produce electricity. They are inexpensive, clean and do not pollute the environment. We call them renewable forms of energy.

But energy from the sun is probably the best form of renewable energy. Life on earth depends on the sun. Without the sun, plants wouldn't be able to make food. Animals wouldn't have food. The earth would be cold and uninhabited.

That is why there is a great interest in solar energy. It is important for us to save energy in our homes and workplaces in order to stop using up non-renewable sources of energy.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the text is "....................".

a) Renewable energy b) Solar energy
c) Energy d) Non-renewable energy

2. The amount of carbon dioxide rises in the atmosphere when we use energy from the ....

a) water b) fossil fuels c) wind d) sun

3. .... are two sources of non-renewable energy.

a) Plants and animals b) Water and wind
c) Sun and gas d) Coal and oil

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Infer why the sun, the wind and the water are friends to the environment.

....

5. In two sentences, summarise the first paragraph in your own words.

....

6. It is necessary to use the solar energy. Give reasons.

....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. The .... is a piece of equipment you use to see things that are far away.

a) satellite b) mirror c) telescope d) lens

2. .... is the art of making cloth by crossing threads using special machines.

a) Farming b) Weaving c) Sailing d) Baking

3. Another word for "make" or "create" is ....

a) present b) promise c) protect d) produce

4. We add the prefix "..................." to get the opposite of the word "popular".

a) in- b) un- c) en- d) im-

5. There are more floods in many countries because of rising sea ....

a) leaves b) reefs c) levels d) rocks

6. Newspapers, magazines, television, the internet and other forms of communication are all types of ....

a) mountain b) medicine c) meteorite d) media

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. Fewer magazines .... (sell) today by newsagents because of the internet.
2. Heba .... (do) her housework for two hours. She has not finished yet.
3. He had dinner after he .... (tidy) his room.
4. Youssef said that he .... (visit) his uncle the following day.
5. They .... (catch) thousands of fish from the sea yesterday.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 7

"A review about some natural wonders in Egypt"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Ahmed and Adel are talking about the next holiday.

Ahmed : Hello, Adel. Where will you spend the holiday?

Adel : (1).. .

Ahmed : How long will you stay there?

Adel : (2).. .

Ahmed : (3)..?

Adel : No, I won't stay in a hotel.

Ahmed : Where will you stay?

Adel : (4).. .

Ahmed : (5)..?

Adel : I will go there with my family.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



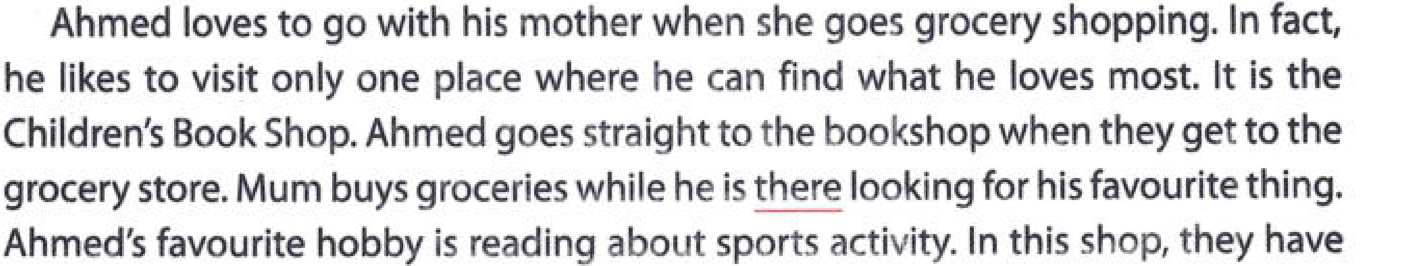
so – solar – climate – because – recycle – environment

We should do our best to keep the environment clean. We mustn't cut down trees (1)..................... they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn fossil fuels to avoid (2)..................... change. That's why we should use renewable energy such as (3)..................... energy and wind power. So, we will be able to live in a safe (4)..................... .



3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:





Ahmed loves to go with his mother when she goes grocery shopping. In fact, he likes to visit only one place where he can find what he loves most. It is the Children's Book Shop. Ahmed goes straight to the bookshop when they get to the grocery store. Mum buys groceries while he is there looking for his favourite thing. Ahmed's favourite hobby is reading about sports activity. In this shop, they have

all kinds of books about sports. There are magazines that tell everything about sports events and famous athletes.

Ahmed likes sports and he spends a lot of time looking at the books and magazines in this place. He likes the area with children's books, too. Ahmed always waits in the bookstore for mum to come and get him. He chooses one book or a magazine and mum buys it for him. It is a nice way to spend a Saturday afternoon.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What's the text MAINLY about? ....

   a) Sports day　　b) Ahmed's mother
   c) Ahmed's hobby　　d) Sporting events

2. What does the underlined word "there" refer to? ....

   a) The bookshop　　b) Grocery shop
   c) Street　　d) Library

3. Which of the following BEST describes the boy's feeling at the end of the day? ....

   a) Sad　　b) Happy　　c) Scared　　d) Nervous

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Do you think Ahmed has bought what he wants?

   ....

5. Why does Ahmed like to go grocery shopping with his mum?

   ....

6. What do you think Ahmed will do with the book or the magazine?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. To be .... is something causing little or no damage to the environment.

   a) inexpensive　　b) sustainable　　c) remote　　d) special

2. Whales are enormous sea animals. The word "enormous" is synonymous to ....

   a) high　　b) tiny　　c) thin　　d) big

3. The sufix "....................." turns the verb "appear" into a noun.

   a) -ment　　b) -tion　　c) -ance　　d) -ity

4. We should protect our environment. This means that we should .... it clean.

a) increase b) damage c) collect d) keep

5. A/An .... is a person who travels into space.

a) astronaut b) speaker c) engineer d) doctor

6. My father was angry because of the noise. This gives the idea that he was ....

a) happy b) cross c) bad d) worried

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. The national park .... (visit) by many people every year.
2. If you call me, I .... (would) go to the party with you tonight.
3. Ayman has always .... (be) interested in space science.
4. Heba said that she .... (have) a shop in town.
5. Would you mind .... (open) the door, please?

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A Review about how to protect our planet"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

17 Minia Governorate




A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Adel is going to the club to play tennis.

Adel : Where are you going, Ashraf?

Ashraf : (1).. .

Adel : What will you do there?

Ashraf : (2).. .

Adel : (3)..?

Ashraf : Yes, I like tennis.

Adel : (4)..?

Ashraf : Captain Mohammed is my trainer.

Adel : May I come with you next training?

Ashraf : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



presenter – media – study – studying – designer – satellite

Sara, Nada and Reem are friends. They have been (1).................... social (2).................... for three years. Both Sara and Nada are interested in the news. Sara wants to be a journalist. Nada is a very good newsreader. However, she hates to be on TV, she wants to be a radio (3).................... . Reem is interested in websites. She wants to be a web (4).................... .

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Every year, the United Nations organise a conference called COP "Conference of the Parties", in a selected country. 27 COPs were organised in different countries. The last one was in Sharm El-Sheikh, the city of peace, in November 2022. It was about the dangerous effects of climate change, floods, droughts and forest fires.

About 197 countries shared in this COP to find solutions for these bad effects. They have decided to reduce greenhouse gases and use renewable energy such

as solar energy and wind power. Rich countries must help poor countries by money or by technology. People should do their best to reduce climate change. They should avoid cutting down more trees or using more electricity, oil and fossil fuels.

In the end of the conference, the United Nations thanked Egypt a lot for its great efforts and hospitality which made the COP27 very successful.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Which of the following is the best title for this passage? ....

   a) Floods b) Drought c) COP27 d) Forest fires

2. The underlined word "They" refers to ....

   a) the countries b) the effects
   c) the conferences d) the climate changes

3. The .... COP was in Egypt in November 2022.

   a) first b) second c) third d) last

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What is Sharm El-Sheikh known as?

   ....

5. Why did the 197 countries share in COP27?

   ....

6. How can you help reduce climate change?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. A/An .... is an area in the desert where you can find water and it's always green.

   a) forest b) oasis c) coast d) lake

2. "Grow" and "Plant" are ....

   a) synonyms b) antonyms c) suffixes d) opposites

3. We use the prefix "......................" when we mean "to do some actions again".

   a) il- b) un- c) dis- d) re-

4. A/An .... is a person who travels into space.

a) actress b) sailor c) astronaut d) assistant

5. The floods broke down some coastal hotels in Thailand. The words "broke down" here mean ....

a) destroyed b) designed c) built d) made

6. I saw an enormous elephant. The word "enormous" means ....

a) tiny b) easy c) huge d) small

5 **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:** 5

1. I enjoy .... (read) in the library.
2. Football .... (plays) all over the world.
3. She'd get a present if she .... (succeed).
4. Noha .... (said) us that she was busy.
5. I'd .... (write) my homework before I went to bed.

D Writing

6 **Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:** 7

"A biography of your hero"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....



A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Heba and Sara are talking in the library.

Heba : Hello Sara, what are you doing here?

Sara : Hello Heba, (1).. .

Heba : Reading a book! (2)..?

Sara : It's about the Pyramids at Giza.

Heba : Have you ever visited the Pyramids?

Sara : (3).. .

Heba : (4)..?

Sara : I visited them last holiday.

Heba : How did you go there?

Sara : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



absorb - burn - environment - fuels - burning - electricity

We should do our best to keep the (1)...................... safe and clean. We shouldn't cut down trees because they (2)..................... carbon dioxide. We should reduce using fossil (3)......................... . We also should use cleaner forms of energy. We must avoid (4)...................... rubbish. This may protect our planet.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:



An email that starts with: "I love you" seems to be a wonderful message that surely attracts you and makes you excited to open and read it. You may think that it was sent by a close friend, a kind relative or an honest wife who reminds you of her love and respect. That was exactly what I had thought.

However, the fact was completely different. This email was a source of much trouble for me. It made me lose my job in a big company for selling electric

goods. It wasn't really a nice message from someone who admires me but it was a dangerous computer virus sent from an unknown address. It destroyed all the files and documents saved on my computer which had the accounts and data of my company's customers. This caused a great damage for the company so my employer asked me to leave my job.

Now, I'm jobless. It was my mistake, but I learned the lesson. I'll never open an email from addresses I don't know.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage teaches you to ....
   a) destroy all files saved on your computer
   b) stop sending and receiving emails
   c) leave your work and be free
   d) check your emails carefully
2. The underlined word "it" refers to ....
   a) the email b) the job c) the company d) the computer
3. "I love you" was really a/an ....
   a) present b) computer virus c) invitation d) nice message

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Where did the writer receive this email from?
   ....
5. What did the writer lose because of this email?
   ....
6. In your opinion, how does the writer feel now?
   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. A .... is the land that is below the area around it.
   a) forest b) depression c) mountain d) tower
2. There are a lot of traditional arts in Egypt. The word "traditional" here means ....
   a) modern b) difficult c) ancient d) new
3. A .... is a small plant which has started to grow from a seed.
   a) seedling b) planet c) grain d) star

4. To make the adjective from the word "success", we add the suffix "..................." .

a) -al b) -ion c) -ness d) -ful

5. To be famous and rich, you should be a toiler. The word "toiler" means someone who ....

a) never works b) works hard c) sleeps a lot d) eats much

6. The synonym of the word "true" is ....

a) sad b) incorrect c) remote d) correct

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. A list of modern wonders .... (write) in 2007.
2. I didn't go to the theatre until I .... (finish) my work.
3. If he .... (not/hate) flying, he would travel by plane.
4. He told me that it .... (will be) a holiday the next day.
5. My family plan .... (spend) the weekend in Alexandria.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 7

"A review of the things you are dreaming of"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....




A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Esraa is asking Basma about her future job.

Esraa : Hi, Basma. Where have you been?

Basma : (1) ....

Esraa : The library! (2) ....?

Basma : Because I am doing research about media.

Esraa : What job would you like to do in the future?

Basma : (3) ....

Esraa : Why do you want to do this job?

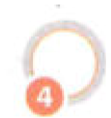
Basma : (4) ....

Esraa : Great! (5) ....?

Basma : Sure, a journalist needs special skills.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



orbits – sent – astronauts – spacecraft – was sent – foreigners

The International Space Station is a huge (1).................... 70 km above the Earth. The first piece of it (2).................... into space in 1998. It's a place where (3).................... live and work when they go into space. The space station (4).................... the Earth every day.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Rainforests are forests with high rainfall and a large number of different kinds of plants and animals. Rainforests are the most important habitat on our planet because they are home for 50 - 90% of the species on earth. In addition, they are a main source of medicine and wood. Human beings depend on rainforests in different ways. Nevertheless, large areas of rainforests are cut down every year by people.

Rainforests have a great effect on the climate. When trees are cut down or burnt, they release carbon dioxide into the air, which is the main gas that causes global warming. Cutting down rainforests also changes the amount of rain that falls in an area and can cause floods.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The best title for the passage is ....
   - a) Climate change
   - b) Human beings
   - c) Rainforests
   - d) Pollution
2. The underlined word "Nevertheless" can be replaced by ....
   - a) Because
   - b) However
   - c) That's because
   - d) Furthermore
3. Besides wood, rainforests can provide humans with ....
   - a) medicine
   - b) fish
   - c) floods
   - d) pollution

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Summarise the effect of rainforests on the climate.

   ....

5. Why are rainforests the most important habitat on the Earth?

   ....

6. What do you think people should do to protect rainforests?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3

1. A/An .... is a person who specialises in languages.
   - a) astronaut
   - b) linguist
   - c) reporter
   - d) programmer
2. .... are the remains of animals or plants that lived in the past.
   - a) Species
   - b) Mangroves
   - c) Fossils
   - d) Threads
3. We can form the adjective from the word "renew" by adding the suffix "...................".
   - a) -ful
   - b) -al
   - c) -ness
   - d) -able
4. The opposite of the word "traditional" is ....
   - a) expensive
   - b) modern
   - c) modal
   - d) remote

5. We can use internet without wires, this means we use .... technology.

a) useless b) helpless c) wireless d) hopeless

6. We should avoid throwing rubbish into the Nile. The word "avoid" can be replaced by ....

a) stand b) set up c) set d) stop

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. If he read my message, he .... (reply) to it.
2. After I .... (have) my lunch, I went out.
3. Yasser .... (said) me that he would travel to Aswan.
4. The government plans .... (plant) a lot of trees.
5. When I was young, I .... (not/used) to smoke.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 7

"A review of a visit to an interesting place"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....





A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ahmed and Nader are talking about social media.

Ahmed : Hi, Nader! I see you are using social media.

Nader : Of course. (1)...?

Ahmed : Yes, I think they are very useful. What's your favourite social media?

Nader : (2).. .

Ahmed : (3)..?

Nader : I spend two hours daily.

Ahmed : I think that (4).. .

Nader : For me, that is enough. We shouldn't waste our time.

Ahmed : You're right. Thanks for your advice.

Nader : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



interrupt – will – renewable – cut – won't – fossil

We should do our best to keep our environment clean. We mustn't (1).................... down trees because they absorb carbon dioxide. Also, we mustn't burn (2).................... fuels to stop climate change. That's why we should use (3).................... energy that comes from the sun and the wind. So, we (4).................... be able to live in a safe planet.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Over twenty million people work in the coffee industry. They grow and sell enough coffee beans for four hundred million cups of coffee a year. Coffee is worth more money than any other industry in the world except oil. In Brazil alone, about three thousand coffee plants are looked after every year. Coffee was discovered in Ethiopia. A man called Khalid, who was looking after his goats and sheep, noticed that they were very energetic after eating a certain kind of beans. They ate more grass and ran fast everywhere. He decided to taste the beans himself and found that they gave him a lot of energy.

The coffee drink we know today was first made in Turkey in 1555. Since then, coffee drinking has become a daily routine in Turkish life. By the 18th century, coffee had become an important part of the European life. In England, the coffee houses of London became famous meeting places for writers, artists and men working in the government.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of this passage is about ....
   - a) the types of coffee
   - b) the history of coffee
   - c) how to make coffee
   - d) coffee houses
2. The underlined word "energetic" means very ....
   - a) active
   - b) lazy
   - c) weak
   - d) shepherd
3. Khalid looked after goats and sheep. He was a ....
   - a) mechanic
   - b) pilot
   - c) driver
   - d) shepherd

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Which country grows the most coffee in the world?

....

5. Why were the coffee houses in London famous in the past?

....

6. Do you think Khalid is clever? Why/Why not?

....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3

1. A .... habitat is next to the sea and you find rocks there.
   - a) mountain
   - b) coastal
   - c) polar
   - d) rainforest
2. You should .... making bad friends.
   - a) set up
   - b) avoid
   - c) retire
   - d) keep
3. The Great Pyramid in Giza is a very big building. It's ....
   - a) expensive
   - b) tiny
   - c) normal
   - d) enormous
4. A .... is a tall plant which we can use to make cups and chairs.
   - a) mangrove
   - b) seagrass
   - c) bamboo
   - d) seedling

5. The ink in my printer is low. I have to change the ....

a) cartridge b) brace c) battery d) fabric

6. We add the prefix "...................." to the word "cycle" to mean "use something again".

a) im- b) un- c) re- d) dis-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. The governor said that the tower .... (will) be the tallest in Africa.
2. Adel ran fast .... (so) he was late for school.
3. I didn't use .... (playing) chess when I was young.
4. The news .... (be) watched by Omar yesterday.
5. After Salma .... (write) the email, she sent it.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A biography of a person you like"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....

21 Aswan Governorate

30



A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue:

5

A student is talking to his/her teacher about the solar system.

Student : Nice to meet you, sir. Can I ask you a few questions?

Teacher : (1).. . What questions would you like to ask?

Student : (2)..?

Teacher : There are eight planets in the solar system. What else?

Student : (3)..?

Teacher : No, the sun is a star not a planet.

Student : How can we see the stars?

Teacher : (4)... .

Student : Yes, the telescope is a good idea. (5)... .

Teacher : You're welcome.

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



4

information – media – become – job – becomes – solutions

A journalist collects and presents (1).................... as a news story. This can be presented through newspapers, magazines, radio, television and the internet. Journalism has (2).................... opportunities. Within different areas of (3).................... (radio, television, newspapers, magazines, etc.), there are specialized tasks for journalists. I would like to (4).................... a journalist one day.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Money is very useful in our daily life. The form of money which is used by a country is called currency. The currency is used for two purposes either to buy goods or to get a service. The most common two types of currencies are the note or paper money and the coin which is used when it includes few units of money.

In Egypt, we use the Egyptian pound. In Saudi Arabia, people use the Saudi Riyal. In America, they use the American dollar. Yen is used in Japan. France uses the franc. The dirham is the currency of the United Arab Emirates. In Iraq, people

use the dinar. The franc is used in Germany. There are other forms of money in the shape of cheques or bills. They are formal documents that are equal to money and that can be exchanged for money from banks. Although money can buy a lot of things, it can't buy love and happiness.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The best title for this passage is ....
   - a) Saving money
   - b) Buying and selling
   - c) Wasting money
   - d) Forms of money
2. If you live in Germany, you will use the ....
   - a) pound
   - b) dollar
   - c) franc
   - d) riyal
3. The form of money used by any country is called its ....
   - a) coin
   - b) paper
   - c) bill
   - d) currency

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Give a summary to this text.

   ....

5. How many Arab countries mentioned in the text?

   ....

6. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. To give the antonym of the word "able", we add the prefix "......................".
   - a) un-
   - b) im-
   - c) mis-
   - d) ir-
2. We should protect our environment. The word "protect" means ....
   - a) damage
   - b) destroy
   - c) kill
   - d) save
3. A .... is the remains of animals or plants that lived in the past.
   - a) rock
   - b) fossil
   - c) fire
   - d) citadel
4. A/An .... is a person who travels into space.
   - a) writer
   - b) astronomer
   - c) astronaut
   - d) astrologer

5. We can use wind .... to produce energy.

a) types b) wheels c) paints d) turbines

6. He couldn't control his feeling. The synonym of "control" is ....

a) manage b) design c) mend d) depend

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 5

1. He .... (use) to live by the sea, but now he does.
2. Have you .... (never) driven a car?
3. I .... (asked) that boy who is standing there a true story.
4. He got low marks .... (because) he studied hard.
5. We should avoid .... (cut) down trees.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 7

"How to keep your environment clean"

....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....
....





A Language Functions

1 Finish the following dialogue: 5

Hend has met her friend by chance.

Hend : Oh, nice to see you in Luxor. When did you come?

Basma : (1).. .

Hend : So you've been here for a week.

Basma : (2).. .

Hend : (3)..?

Basma : I'm staying at Star Hotel.

Hend : (4)..?

Basma : For two weeks.

Hend : Have a nice stay!

Basma : (5).. .

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



oil – reusable – continue – carbon – bulbs – sustainable

Helping the environment is very important for everyday life. We cannot (1)................... to use petrol. We need to use (2)................... products. Some people help by using energy-saving light (3)................... while others use (4)................... shopping bags. This will help the world to be a better place to live in.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

It was the hope of an eleven-year-old boy in Kansas City to be a train driver. He was born without arms so he was sent to a special school where he learned to use his feet as "hands". He spent all his time in the train station watching the trains and one day his dream came true. Seeing a train without a driver, he climbed in. He had no difficulty in starting it up with his feet. Soon he was driving along at 40 kilometres per hour. The signalman couldn't see him and when the boy reached the next station, he made the train go back. When he was near home, a railway

man caught up with the train and stopped it. He was angry at first but he smiled when the boy said simply "I like trains".

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The railway man .... the boy at the end.

   a) punished b) killed c) shouted at d) smiled at

2. The underlined word "it" refers to the ....

   a) train b) railway c) station d) signal

3. The .... man stopped the train.

   a) signalman b) railway c) boy d) driver

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Where did the boy learn?

   ....

5. Why did he spend his time in the station?

   ....

6. When did the boy get back?

   ....

C Vocabulary and Structure

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. A .... is something people use to see things that are far away.

   a) telegraph b) telescope c) television d) telephone

2. This camera is wonderful. It has got a very good ....

   a) bulb b) glass c) lens d) pence

3. The suffix .... makes the adjective of the word "tradition".

   a) -ic b) -al c) -ion d) -ure

4. The antonym of the word "near" is ....

   a) remote b) close c) closed d) here

5. We must all .... putting rubbish in the middle of the road.

   a) keep b) like c) use d) avoid

6. A city on the sea is called a .... city.

   a) cast b) cost c) coastal d) typical

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1. This house .... (build) years ago by a famous engineer.
2. My brother asked me to stop .... (run) in the middle of the street.
3. If he trained well, he .... (win) the match.
4. He .... (travel) until he had finished his work.
5. They said that their brother .... (write) that book the day before.

D Writing

6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following:

7

"A book you read"

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....

....





A Language Functions



1 Finish the following dialogue: (5)

Ahmed has met his friend Hatem at the club after a long time.

Ahmed: I haven't seen you for a long time.

Hatem : You are right. I'm busy doing a new course nowadays.

Ahmed: (1)..?

a) Which subject do you like
b) Why did you join it
c) Where are you doing it
d) When did you start it

Hatem : At the new Academy of Technology.

Ahmed: (2)..?

a) How are you studying it
b) What are you studying
c) Why are you studying it
d) When are you studying it

Hatem : Computer software.

Ahmed: How often do you go to this course?

Hatem : (3).. .

a) Three days a week
b) Three books a week
c) Three stories a week
d) Three comments a week

Ahmed: How much have you paid?

Hatem : (4).. . The course is amazing, you should join it.

a) Too much time
b) Two times per day
c) Once per month
d) One thousand pounds

Ahmed: (5).. . Computer study is so important.

a) Not at all
b) I will think about it
c) You are welcome
d) I don't think so



B Vocabulary and Structure

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: (6)

1. To "......................" is to take in liquids or gases through a surface.
   a) fill b) protect c) absorb d) produce
2. A person who specialises in languages is a ....
   a) linguist b) presenter c) journalist d) photographer
3. The ink inside a printer .... is very bad for the environment.
   a) screen b) cartridge c) carriage d) keyboard

4. We add the suffix "...................." to get the adjective from the word "colour".

a) -en b) -ness c) -ful d) -ment

5. Satellites send lots of signals. The antonym of the word "send" is "....................".

a) deliver b) allow c) pass d) receive

6. This area is full of different .... of animals. There are different kinds of them.

a) spices b) species c) pieces d) spaces

3 Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c or d:



1. These places .... (know) as grassland habitats.

a) is known b) knows c) are known d) knew

2. She is short. .... (Because), she is a good basketball player.

a) So b) However c) That's why d) So that

3. If there .... (to be) more mangrove trees, there would be fewer floods.

a) be b) are c) was d) were

4. He .... (publish) his ideas until just before he died.

a) hadn't published b) won't publish

c) hasn't published d) doesn't publish

C Reading Comprehension

4 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

The Chinese invented paper, and they were the first to use paper banknotes for money. Before paper banknotes were invented in the seventh century, wealthy Chinese traders had used metal coins. These had a hole in the middle so that traders could carry them on a piece of material. But these were very heavy to carry. As a result, traders left the money with someone they trusted.

People in Europe only started to use paper banknotes in the seventeenth century in England. The king needed money to help fight a war with France. Banks encouraged people to leave money with them and gave them handwritten notes saying how much they had.

The paper used for banknotes is usually made from a mixture of paper and cotton, and sometimes other materials. Although these other materials make them stronger than normal paper, most paper banknotes only last for two years. For this reason, some countries tried using plastic banknotes in 1983.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the text is "......................".
   a) Why we use money
   b) Why we use banks
   c) The history of paper banknotes
   d) The history of trade
2. Banks in England first wanted people to leave their money with them because ....
   a) the king needed money to fight a war
   b) people preferred banknotes to coins
   c) people wanted their money to be safe
   d) banks opened for the first time
3. Paper banknotes were first used in ....
   a) Japan b) America c) Russia d) China

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Why did Chinese traders first use banknotes instead of coins?
   ....
5. How do you think most people will pay for goods in the future? Why?
   ....
6. Summarise the third paragraph of the passage.
   ....

5 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 3

solution – teach – teaching – recycling

There is a great project in our city. It is (1).................. people how to protect the environment. Many families collect their rubbish and send it for (2).................. . It's a great (3).................. to a big problem because these families help the environment and get some money.

D Writing

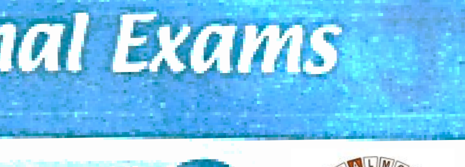
6 Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on the following: 6

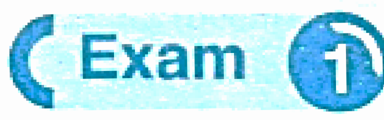
You tell your friend Amir about your plans for next summer holiday. Your email address is atef@student.com and his email address is amir@student.com.

....
....
....
....



Final Exams







1 Finish the following dialogue:

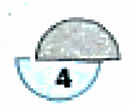
Maggie and Dina are having a discussion about global warming.

Maggie : Excuse me. Can I say something?
Dina : (1) Ok. Go ahead./ Sure. Here you are.
Maggie : (2) How can we reduce global warming?
Dina : In my opinion, everyone should start changing their lifestyles.
Maggie : What do you mean?
Dina : (3) I mean we should change our daily routines.
Maggie : Which daily routines should we change?
Dina : (4) We should use natural resources.(renewable energy).
Maggie : I will do that. (5) What else should we do?
Dina : Well, there are other things that we can do like using public transport.

5

ماجي و دينا تتناقشان عن الاحتباس الحراري
ماجي : لو سمحتى. هل يمكننى قول شئ ما؟
دينا : حسنا . تفضلي / بالتأكيد. تفضلي.
ماجي : كيف يمكن أن نقلل من الاحتباس الحراري؟
دينا : في رأيي ، يجب أن يبدأ الجميع بتغيير أنماط سلوكهم.
ماجي : ماذا تعني ؟
دينا : أعنى أننا يجب أن نغير روتيننا اليومي.
ماجي : أى روتين يومي يجب أن نغيره؟
دينا : يجب أن نستخدم مصادر طبيعية . (طاقة متجددة).
ماجي : سأفعل ذلك. ماذا أيضا يجب أن نفعله؟
دينا : حسنا . هناك أشياء أخرى يمكننا أن نفعلها مثل استخدام وسائل المواصلات العامة.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



try – trying – dream – achieve – planes – plans

I like to plan for my future goals and try to (1) achieve them. This makes me feel challenged. I always (2) try to achieve my tasks on time. I also like to make some long-term (3) plans and goals for myself, such as university, graduation day and (4) dream job.

أحب أن أخطط لأهدافي المستقبلية و أحاول أن أحققها. هذا يجعلني اشعر بالتحدي. أنا دائما أحاول أن أحقق مهماتي في الوقت المحدد. ايضا أحب أن أضع بعض الخطط طويلة الأمد و أهداف لنفسي مثل الجامعة ، يوم التخرج و وظيفة أحلامي.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Landfills are the earliest form of waste management. Any waste that is not recycled or reused is sent to a landfill site. Landfill sites are found all over the world. Some sites practise 'landraising' (putting rubbish on the ground), and some practise 'landfilling' (filling a hole in the ground with rubbish). Rubbish in landfill sites makes a greenhouse gas called methane, which shares greatly in the process of global warming.

At some level, most of us agree that we should try to avoid, or at least reduce rubbish that we send to landfills. We should live a zero-waste

مكبات النفايات هي الشكل القديم لادارة المخلفات. أى مخلفات لا يمكن اعادة تدويرها او اعادة استخدامها ترسل الى مكب النفايات. مكبات النفايات موجودة فى كل أنحاء العالم. بعض المواقع تستخدم التكديس (وضع الزبالة فوق الارض) و البعض يمارس الكمر (ملء حفرة فى الارض) الزبالة فى مكبات النفايات تطلق غاز الاحتباس الحراري يسمى الميثان و الذى يشارك بنسبة كبيرة فى مسالة الاحتباس الحراري. في مرحلة معينة ، معظمنا يتفق على انه يجب ان نتجنب أو على الأقل



lifestyle that means you try to use as little plastic as possible. The 3 R's play an important role in this; Reduce, Reuse, Recycle. This means reducing what you 'use' where possible, reusing as much as you can, send what's left to recycling, then finally the small part of waste left goes to a landfill site.

نقلل من الزبالة التى نرسلها إلى المكبات. يجب أن نعيش نمط حياة خالى من القمامة و هذا يعني ان نحاول ان نستخدم بلاستيك أقل كلما أمكن. الـ (R) الثلاثة تلعب دورا مهما فى ذلك : تقليل الانتاج ، اعادة الاستخدام و التدوير. هذا يعني تقليل ما نستخدمه كلما أمكن ، نعيد استخدام قدر ما نستطيع ، ارسال ما تبقى لاعادة التدوير ، و أخيرا الجزء القليل من الزبالة المتبقى يذهب إلى مكب النفايات.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the first paragraph is ....
   - a) recycling
   - **b) landfill sites and their effect on the environment**
   - c) a zero-waste lifestyle
   - d) global warming
2. 'Landfilling' means putting rubbish .... the ground.
   - a) next to
   - b) near
   - c) on
   - **d) under**
3. Landfill sites can be found around the ....
   - a) street
   - b) school
   - **c) world**
   - d) house

١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة الأولى هى : مكبات النفايات و تأثيرهم على البيئة.

٢ = "الكمر" = يعني وضع الزبالة تحت الأرض

٣ = مكبات النفايات يمكن ان توجد حول العالم

B) Answer the following questions:

B) Answer the following questions:
4. Two kinds
5. Reduce, Reuse, Recycle.
6. We should try to avoid, or at least reduce rubbish that we send to landfills.

٤ = كم نوع من مكبات النفايات ذكر فى القطعة ؟

= اثنان : التكديس و الكمر

٥ = ما هى الـ 3R؟ : التقليل ، اعادة الاستخدام و اعادة التدوير.

٦ = يجب ان نقلل مكبات النفايات لنساعد البيئة . اشرح طريقة واحدة .

= يجب ان نعيش حياة خالية من الزبالة باستخدام طريقة الـ 3R

4. How many kinds of landfill sites mentioned in the passage?

   They are two landfill sites (land raising and land filling)
5. What are the 3 R's?

   They are : Reduce , Reuse and Recycle.
6. We should reduce landfill sites to help the environment. Explain one way.

   We should live a zero-waste life style by using the 3R method.

Teacher Translator Proofreader

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. ".................." is a special ability to do something.
   - **a) Power**
   - b) Promise
   - c) Polar
   - d) Paint

١ = " الطاقة " هى قدرة خاصة لفعل شىء ما .

2. Laila is trying to .... drinks with sugar.
   - **a) avoid**
   - b) protect
   - c) organise
   - d) save

٢ = ليلى تحاول ان تتجنب المشروبات السكرية

3. They lived in a remote mountain village. We can exchange "remote" with "..................".
   - **a) far**
   - b) near
   - c) close
   - d) terrible

٣ = هم عاشوا فى قرية جبلية بعيدة. يمكن ان نستبدل " بعيدة " بـ " بعيدة "



٤ = حظا موفقا فى مستقبلك الباهر. عكس كلمة "باهر – لامع " هى " مظلم "

4 Good luck with your bright future. The opposite of "bright" is ....

a) clean b) private c) dark d) shinny

5 "Wit" is the verb, but the noun for a person can be formed by adding the suffix "................".

٥ = "يشهد " هو الفعل و لكن اسم لشخص يمكن ان نصيغه اضافة اللاحقة " –ness " = شاهد = witness

a) -less b) -ness c) -or d) –er

6 We add the prefix "............" to the adjective "possible" to form the opposite.

٦ = نضيف البادئة " -im " للصفة " ممكن " لنصيغ العكس . مستحيل = impossible

a) ir- b) un- c) im- d) dis-

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 I'm afraid they aren't going ....(not/going) to read the whole report.

2 ....(they/arrive) yet? Have they arrived yet?

3 The office is cleaned ....(cleans) every day.

4 Emily said she had lost her red pen at our school that ....(this) morning.

5 I enjoy watching ....(watch) adventure movies.

١ = أخشى أنهم سوف لن يقرأوا التقرير كاملا. }

٢ = هل وصلوا حتى الأن؟ { جملة مضارع تام في صيغة الاستفهام }

٣ = المكتب ينظف (يتم تنظيفه) كل يوم . { مجهول مضارع بسيط }

٤ = قالت املى انها فقدت قلمها الاحمر فى مدرستنا ذاك الصباح.

٥ = انا استمتع بمشاهدة افلام المغامرات . { enjoy + v-ing }

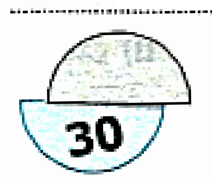




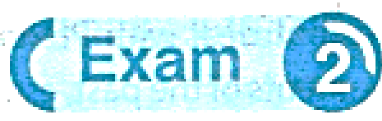
6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of a visit to a habitat"

Egypt has a lot of natural habitats These natural habitats can't be seen in other places all over the world. I visited Al Nayzak Beach and Gebel Elba last summer. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural habitat I give it five stars. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its pure water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim due to its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. I highly recommend visiting it.



مصر بها الكثير من البيئات الطبيعية. هذه البيئات الطبيعية لا يمكن أن ترى في أماكن أخرى فى جميع أنحاء العالم. أنا زرت شاطىء النيزك و جبل علبة الصيف الماضي. شاطىء النيزك بيئة طبيعية مدهشة. أعطيه خمس نجوم. يسمى النيزك (الشهاب) بواسطة المحليين. بحيرة النيزك مشهورة بمياهها النقية. تجذب البحيرة مئات من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم حيث يتكونون قادرين على أن يغطسوا و يسبحوا بسبب أمانها ، و مياهها النظيفة. جبل علبة و المحاط بالحقول الخضراء فقط هو واحد من أروع الاماكن فى مصر . منتزة جبل علبة الوطنى يكون فى جنوب شرق مصر . أوصي بزيارته بشدة.




1 Finish the following dialogue:

Randa is asking for Heba's opinion about her dress.

Randa : What do you think I should wear in Doaa's birthday pa[rty?]

Heba : In my opinion, any dress will be nice. I know you have a lot of party dresses.

Randa : (1) But Heba. I have already worn all of (them)my dresses.

Heba : I see, but Doaa and her friends have never seen all of your dresses.

Randa : You're right. But, (2) Which (one) is the best?

Heba : I think the green dress that you wore in your cousin's party is the best one.

Randa : (3) That's true. It is very good.

Heba : (4) What do you think we should buy her as a present?

Randa : Personally, I think that we can buy her a nice story as a present.

Heba : (5) You are right . / I agree. . She likes reading very much.

4

رندا تطلب راي هبة في فستان

رندا : ما رايك فيما ينبغي أن ألبسه في عيد ميلاد دعاء؟

هبة : في رأيي أي فستان سيكون جميل. أعلم أن عندك فساتين حفلات كثيرة.

رندا : و لكن يا هبة لقد لبستهم كلهم بالفعل.

هبة : أعلم ، و لكن دعاء و صديقاتها لم يروا ابدا كل فساتينك.

رندا : أنت محقة . و لكن أي واحد أفضل؟

هبة : أعتقد الفستان الأخضر الذى لبستيه فى حفلة ابنة عمك هو الأفضل.

رندا : هذا صحيح . انه جيد جدا.

هبة : ما رايك فيما ينبغي أن نشترى لها كهدية؟

رندا : شخصيا. أعتقد اننا يمكن ان نشترى لها قصة ظريفة كهدية.

1. Finish the following dialogue:
1. Thanks, but I wore all of my dresses before.
2. Which one should I wear?
3. OK. I will wear it.
4. What should we buy for her birthday?
5. I will buy her some books

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

access – going to – enjoy – will – reasons – accessible

There are several (1) reasons why e-sports will become more popular than traditional sports. Players can play games from their PC or laptop. This allows them to (2) access these games wherever they are. That's why e-sports are easily (3) accessible However, it (4) will probably take time to learn how to play these games.

6

هناك عدة أسباب لماذا الرياضة الالكترونية ستصبح أكثر شعبية من الرياضة التقليدية. اللاعبون يمكن أن يلعبوا العاب من الكمبيوتر أو اللابتوب. هذا يسمح لهم أن يدخلوا (يتصلوا بـ) هذه الالعاب أينما يكونوا. لهذا فالالعاب الالكترونية سهلة الولوج (الوصول) . لكن يمكن ان يستغرق الأمر بعض الوقت لتعلم كيف تلعب هذه الألعاب.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Hipparchus was perhaps the greatest astronomer of ancient time. He was born in Nicaea (Turkey now). He built an observatory on the island of Rhodes around 150 BCE. There he measured the positions of objects in the sky. He also divided the stars according to their brightness.

The last great astronomer of the Roman time was Claudius Ptolemy (or Ptolemaeus), who grew in Alexandria in about the year 140. He wrote a book which today is called by its Arabic name, Almagest (meaning "The

هيباركوس كان ربما أعظم عالم فلك فى التاريخ القديم. ولد فى نيقية(تركيا الآن) بني مرصدا فى جزيرة رودوس فى عام ١٥٠ قبل الميلاد تقريبا. هناك كان يقيس مواضع الاشياء فى السماء. هو ايضا قسم النجوم طبقا للمعانها.

آخر الفلكيين العظام فى العصر الروماني كان كلوديوس البطلمي (البطليموسي) الذى نشأ فى الاسكندرية فى عام ١٤٠ تقريبا. كتب كتابا يسمى اليوم باسمه العربي ، الماجيست (تعنى العظيم)

Greatest"). Almagest does not deal with Ptolemy's own work; it includes a discussion of the achievements of the past, especially those of Hipparchus. Today, it is our main source of information about the work of Hipparchus and other Greek astronomers. Ptolemy's most important work was when he predicted the positions of the planets.

المَاجد لا يتناول عمل بطليموس الخاص ، انه يتضمن مناقشة لانجازات السابقون تحديدا الخاصة بهبارتكوس. اليوم ، انه مصدرنا الرئيسي للمعلومات الخاصة بعمل هبارتكوس و الفلكيين العظام الأخرين . أعظم أعمال بطليموس كان عندما تنبأ بمواقع الكواكب .

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about "..............".
   a) Astronomers of the Roman time
   b) The great astronomers around the world
   c) Hipparchus d) Ptolemy
2. .... wrote the book "Almagest".
   a) Hipparchus b) Ptolemy
   c) Both a & b d) Rhodes
3. Hipparchus divided the stars according to their ....
   a) age b) sizes
   c) positions d) brightness

١ = القطعة عن " فلكيون في العصر الروماني ".
٢ = بطليموس كتب كتاب الماجد .
٣ = هباركوس قسم النجوم طبقا للمعانها.
٤ = اذكر اسم اثنين من الفلكيين ذكرا في النص؟
= هباركوس و كلوديس البطلمي .
٥ = في أي دولة ولد هباركوس ؟ = نيقية (تركيا الآن)
٦ = ما هو أعظم عمل لبطليموس؟
= تنبؤه بمواقع الكواكب و كتب كتابا عظيما.

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Name the astronomers the text mentioned.
   They are : Hipparchus and Claudius Ptolemy
5. Which country was Hipparchus born in?
   Nicaea (Turkey now)
6. What was Ptolemy' greatest work?
   His prediction of the positions of the planets and he wrote a great book .

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



1. You can change the noun "mind" into a verb by adding the prefix "..............".
   a) ir- b) ex- c) re- d) dis-

   ١ = يمكنك أن تغير الاسم " عقل " إلى فعل باضافة البادئة " -re " = يذكر = remind

2. To form the noun for a person from the verb "present", add the suffix "..............".
   a) -er b) -or c) -ment d) -ist

   ٢ = لنصيغ اسم شخص من الفعل " يقدم " نضيف اللاحقة " -er " = مقدم برامج = presenter

3. His parents won't allow him to stay out late. The antonym of "allow" is "..............".
   a) invent b) destroy c) permit d) prevent

   ٣ = والداه لن يسمحا له أن يبقى بالخارج لوقت متأخر. مضاد يسمح " يمنع "

4. Our plan has many advantages. "Advantage" is similar to ....
   a) countryside **b) benefit**
   c) damage d) disadvantage

٤ = خطتنا لها مميزات كثيرة. "مميزات" مشابهه للمعنى فى " ميزة "

5. He called me to ask me to come to his birthday party. He .... me to his party.
   a) agreed **b) invited** c) refused d) hated

٥ = هو اتصل بى ليطلب منى أن آتى لحفلة عيد ميلاده. هو دعانى لحفلته.

6. To be .... is to be unable to understand something clearly.
   a) several b) coloured **c) confused** d) suitable

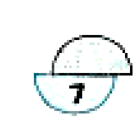
٦ = أن تكون مرتبكا "مشتت الذهن " هو ان تكون غير قادر على ان تفهم شىء ما بوضوح

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Warda says she ***has to*** (had to) do her homework.
2. If you don't study your mathematics, you ***won't be*** (not/be) able to do the exercises.
3. I ***have been cleaning*** (have/clean) all morning – I'm bored!
4. Since I had a baby, I ***didn't use to*** (not/use) get much sleep.
5. Malak and Manar ***were invited / have been invited*** (was invited) to a party. They will attend.

١ = وردة قالت انها يجب عليها ان تؤدى واجبها المنزلي. (فعل قول مضارع فتكون الأزمنة فى المضارع)
٢ = اذا لم تذاكر الرياضيات لن تكون قادرا على ان تحل المسائل. { If 1}
٣ = لقد كنت أنظف طوال الصباح . أنا اشعر بالملل.
٤ = منذ ان رزقت بطفل رضيع ، لم أعتد ان أحظى بنوم كثير.
٥ = ملك و منار دعيتا (قد تمت دعوتهم) للحفلة. ستحضران.





6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

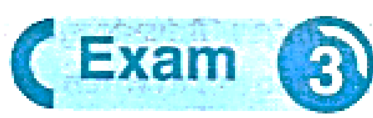
"A biography of a famous person in the media"

"A biography about a person in the media"

There are many famous people who work in the media now and in the past. I think Farouk shousha and Safia el Mohandes are the most important. Farouk Shousha is a well-known radio presenter. In his programmes, he always talked about the beauty of the Arabic Language. He was called the guardian of the Arabic Language. He won many prizes. Safia el- Mohandes was born in Cairo. She was born in 1922.She was the first female voice on the radio. She presented programmes for women and children. She also presented news, educational advice and drama for the whole family. She helped many people in this field. She was called the mother of the broadcasters. She retired in 1982.

يوجد مشهورون كثيرون يعملون فى الاعلام الآن و فى الماضي. أعتقد أن فاروق شوشة و صفية المهندس هما الاكثر أهمية. فاروق شوشة مقدم برامج اذاعية شهير. فى برامجه ، دائما ما كان يتحدث عن جمال اللغة العربية. كان يسمى حارس (حامي) اللغة العربية . فاز بعدة جوائز. ولدت صفية المهندس فى القاهرة . ولدت فى عام ١٩٢٢. كانت أول صوت نسائي على الراديو. قدمت برامج للمرأة و الأطفال. ايضا قدمت الاخبار، نصائح تربوية و دراما لكل أفراد الاسرة. ساعدت اشخاص كثيرون فى هذا المجال . كانت تسمى أم الاذاعيين. تقاعدت فى عام ١٩٨٢.

30





1 Finish the following dialogue:

Lina is going to watch an adventure film.

Lina : What are you going to do this weekend, Yamen?
Yamen : I'm going to have a picnic.
Lina : (1) WOW! Where will you heading at ?/ Where are you going?
Yamen : At Al Azhar Park. (2) And you? /What about you?
Lina : I think I will watch "King Kong". You know that adventure film.
Yamen : (3) Well! I think it is not a good choice. (a fantastic film)
Lina : Really? But I like adventure movies. Which movie do you recommend for me?
Yamen : (4) I think "The matrix " is a good choice.
Lina : The Matrix! Is it interesting?
Yamen : (5) Yes, it is very interesting.

لينا سوف تشاهد فيلم مغامرات
لينـا : ماذا سوف تفعل في عطلة نهاية الاسبوع ؟
يامن : سوف أذهب في نزهة.
لينـا : واو! إلى اين وجهتك؟ / أين ستذهب؟
يامن : في منتزه الأزهر . و أنت؟ / ماذا عنك ؟
لينـا : أعتقد أنني ساشاهد "الملك كونج" أنت تعرف إنه فيلم مغامرات.
يامن : حسنا! أعتقد انه ليس خيارا جيدا (فيلم جميل).
لينـا : حقا! لكني أحب أفلام المغامرات. أي فيلم ترشحه لي؟
يامن : أعتقد "الاسطوانة " انه اختيار جيد.
لينـا : "الاسطوانة " هل هو ممتع ؟
يامن : نعم انه ممتع جدا.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

idea – believe – believed – astronomer – protect – predict

Ptolemy was an (1) astronomer and mathematician. He (2) believed that the Earth was the center of the Universe. Although he started with this incorrect (3) idea, he was able to mix what he saw of the stars' movements with mathematics to (4) predict the movements of the planets.

بطليموس كان فلكي و عالم رياضيات . اعتقد ان الأرض مركز الكون . رغم انه بدأ بهذه الفكرة الغير صحيحة (الخاطئة) استطاع ان يمزج بين ما رآه من حركة النجوم و الرياضيات ليتنبأ بحركة الكواكب.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Satellites are in an orbit hundreds or even thousands of kilometres above us, they are part of our everyday lives. Farmers use satellite images to know the best time to water their fields and collect their wheat. You can watch your favourite channel from any country by satellite signal. Because of space, you get to cheer on your favourite team during a power play from the comfort of your living room. He shoots, he scores! You can call anyone from anywhere through satellite phone without worrying about

الاقمار الصناعية توجد في مدار يعلونا بمئات أو حتى بآلاف الكيلومترات. انهم جزء من حياتنا اليومية. يستخدم الفلاحون صور القمار الصناعية ليعرفوا أفضل وقت ليرووا حقولهم و يجمعوا قمحهم. يمكنك ان تشاهد قناتك المفضلة من اي دولة باشارة الاقمار الصناعية. بفضل الفضاء أنت تشجع فوِيقك المفضل اثناء مباراة قوية و انت مرتاح في غرفة معيشتك. هو يسدد ، هو يسجل! يمكنك أن تتصل باي شخص من أي مكان عبر هواتف الاقمار الصناعية بدون القلق بخصوص ....

الاشارة ! يمكنك ان تتصفح الانترنت مستخدما انترنت السرعات العالية الفضائي.يمكنك ان تحصل على النقود من أي مكان ، عندما تستخدم بطاقتك ينشأ رابط بالاقمار الصناعية بين المشروع و البنك الخاص بك. تساعد الاقمار الصناعية العلماء ايضا ليتنبأوا بالطقس.

the signal! You can surf the internet using satellite high-speed Internet subscriptions. You can get money anywhere. When you use your card, a satellite link is set up between the business and your bank. Satellites also help the scientists to predict the weather.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هى ان تبين لنا مدى أهمية الاقمار الصناعية .
٢ = الاقمار الصناعية يمكن أن تساعد الناس في .....كل ما سبق
٣ = عندما لا يكون هناك اشارة فى الهاتف يمكنك ان تستخدم هواتف الاقمار الصناعية لتتصل بشخص ما .
٤ = الاقمار الصناعية جزء من حياتنا اليومية . اشرح. = لخص مميزاتها
= نستخدمهم لنزرع المحاصيل ، نتواصل ، نستمتع و نسير الأعمال .
٥ = كيف يمكن للاقمار الصناعية ان تجعل الاتصال بصديق اسهل؟
= بفضل الاقمار الصناعية توجد دائما اشارة و الهاتف متاح

1. The main idea of the passage is to show us ....
   a) how important the satellites are ✓
   b) how farmers use satellites
   c) how satellite phones work
   d) how scientists predict the weather
2. Satellites can help people in ....
   a) communications
   b) farming
   c) business
   d) all of the above ✓
3. When there are no telephone signals, you can use .... to call someone.
   a) ATM
   b) radio
   c) television
   d) satellite phones ✓

4. As we can use satellites in farming, sport, communications and business.
5. You can call anyone from anywhere through satellite phone without worrying about the signal.
6. Farmers use satellite images to know the best time to water their fields and collect their wheat. You can watch your favourite channel from any country by satellite signal.

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Satellites are part of our everyday lives. Explain.
   We use them to grow crops, communicate, entertain and running business
5. How can satellites make calling a friend easier?
   Thanks to satellites , there is always a signal and the phone is available.
6. Summarise the advantages of satellites.
   We use them to grow crops, communicate, entertain and running business

Teacher Translator Proofreader

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

١ = " يبطىء " يعني أن يقلل مدى سرعة مرور شىء ما

1. "................" means to reduce how fast something goes.
   a) Slow down ✓
   b) Absorb
   c) Create
   d) Waste

٢ = أنا متضايق جدا منه عندما ضحك علي. أنا متضايق جدا.

2. I'm terribly cross with him when he laughed at me. I'm very ....
   a) glad
   b) happy
   c) angry ✓
   d) pleased

٣ = هى تريد أن تصبح طباخة متمكنة . "مؤهل " هى مرادف لـ " متمكن "

3. She wants to become a professional cook. "................" is the synonym of "professional".
   a) Annoyed
   b) Glad
   c) Amateur
   d) Qualified ✓



4 Football is a popular sport. The antonym of "popular" is "..........

a) famous b) well known c) uncommon d) usual

٤ = كرة القدم رياضة مشهورة. مضاد "مشهورة" هو "غير شائعة"

5 We can get a noun from the verb "depress" by adding the suffix ....

a) -ion b) -ment c) -ist d) -ness

٥ = يمكننا الحصول على اسم من الفعل "يكتئب" باضافة اللاحقة " –ion " = اكتئاب = depression

6 To get a meeting for a job from the word "view", add the prefix "..........

a) inter- b) dis- c) im- d) ex-

٦ = لكى تحصل على مقابلة عمل من كلمة "منظر" نضيف البادئة " -inter " = مقابلة = interview

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 He was given (gave) nice presents for his birthday.

2 We .... (already/started) cooking. We have already started

3 She said that she was visiting (visit) Paris the following weekend.

4 If it rains, we won't go (not/go) to the beach.

5 New houses are built (build) every year.

١ = هو أعطي (تم اعطاءه) هدايا لطيفة لعيد ميلاده.
جملة ماضي بسيط فاعلها مفرد غائب مبنية للمجهول = was + PP
٢ = نحن قد بدأنا الطبخ بالفعل . { جملة مضارع تام already
٣ = هي قالت انها كانت ستزور باريس عطلة الاسبوع القادم
{ جملة ترتيبات مستقبلية غير مباشر . { مضارع مستمر = ماضي مستمر }
٤ = لو الدنيا مطرت ، نحن لن نذهب للشاطىء. { IF 1 }
٥ = بيوت جديدة تبنى (يتم بناؤها) كل عام .
{ جملة مضارع بسيط فاعلها جمع مبنية للمجهول ، every year }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

7

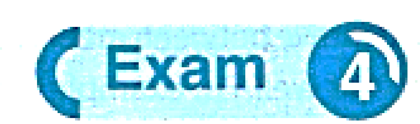
"A short story you read"

"Black Beauty" is a children's book by Anna Sewell. A horse named Black Beauty is the main character of the book. In this book, the horse tells a story about his own life and experiences. When Beauty is four years old, Farmer Grey trains him to carry people on his back and pull carriages. When he gets older, he is sold to Squire Gordon at Birtwick Park. This is where he gets his name "Black Beauty" because he was a beautiful black horse with a white star on his head. Black Beauty meets many people, the kind and the cruel. He also makes new friends. We learn from this story to treat animals well because they have feelings like us.

"الجمال الأسود " هى قصة للأطفال بواسطة آنا سوويل.حصان يسمى الجمال الأسود هو الشخصية الرئيسية للكتاب. فى هذا الكتاب يخبرنا الحصان عن حياته و تجاربه الخاصة. عندما كان فى سن الرابعة ، دربه الفلاح جراي ليحمل الناس على ظهره و يجر العربات . عندما كبر تم بيعه لـ سكوير جوردون في منتزه بيرتويك . حيث حصل هنا على اسمه " الجمال الاسود " لانه كان حصان أسود جميل بنجمة بيضاء على رأسه. الجمال الاسود قابل ناس كثيرة ، الطيب و الشرير. أيضا أقام صداقات جديدة . نتعلم من القصة أن نعامل الحيوانات جيدا لان لها مشاعر مثلنا .

30





1. Complete the following dialogue:
1. No, I haven't heard anything
2. What did they steal?
3. Where are these stores?
4. No, they didn't.
5. We all hope so.

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Waleed is asking Mohammed about the news of the robbery.

Waleed : Have you heard the news today?
Mohammed : (1) No, I haven't . What happened?
Waleed : According to the newspaper, some people decided to steal last night. That's a bad news.
Mohammed : (2) What did they steal? / What happened? ?
Waleed : Apparently, four stores were broken into.
Mohammed : (3) Where was that? / Where did that happen?
Waleed : In Ahmed Orabi Street.
Mohammed : Did the police arrest them?
Waleed : (4) Unfortunately no, they escaped. .
Mohammed : I hope they can find them soon.
Waleed : (5) I hope so. .

5

وليد يسال محمد عن أخبار السرقة

وليـد : هل سمعت الأخبار اليوم ؟
محمد : لا لم أفعل. ماذا حدث؟
وليـد : طبقا للأخبار، بعض الأشخاص قرروا أن يسرقوا الليلة الماضية.
محمد : إنها أخبار سيئة! ماذا فعلوا؟/ ماذا حدث؟
وليـد : على ما يبدو، أربعة محلات تم اقتحامهم .
محمد : أين ذلك ؟ / اين حدث ذلك؟
وليـد : في شارع أحمد عرابي.
محمد : هل الشرطة أوقفتهم؟ (هل قبضوا عيهم ؟)
وليـد : لسؤ الحظ لا. هربوا.
محمد : أتمنى أن يجدوهم قريبا.
وليـد : أنا آمل ذلك ايضا.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

cutting – cut – protect – destroyed – produced – planet

We need to (1) protect our rainforests because they are important habitats for wildlife. Trees keep the air clean for the whole (2) planet . The greenhouse gas methane is produced by the cows that are brought to the area after the rainforest has been (3) destroyed . So, is it time to stop (4) cutting down our forests to create farms.

4

نحتاج أن نحمي غاباتنا المطيرة لأنها مواطن بيئية مهمة للحياة البرية. الأشجار تحافظ على الهواء نظيفا للكوكب بأكمله. غاز الاحتباس الحراري الميثان يتم انتاجه بواسطة الأبقار التى يتم احضارها إلى المنطقة بعد أن يكون قد تم تدمير الغابة المطيرة. لذلك حان الوقت ان نوقف قطع غاباتنا لننشأ مزارع.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Jobs in the media look wonderful, so you'll need to decide which one is right for you before you make a decision. The word 'media' is still most commonly used to refer to newspapers, magazines, television, radio and the internet. The media also needs people working behind as producers or designers to make the content look best to people.

There is such different media jobs. Media professionals typically remain in one medium. For example, one might begin as a movie actor or a camera operator and eventually becoming a film director.

6

الوظائف فى مجال الاعلام تبدوا رائعة لذا أنت تحتاج أن تقرر أي واحدة مناسبة لك قبل أن تتخذ القرار. كلمة " الاعلام " ما زالت تستخدم على نطاق واسع لنشير إلى الجرائد ، المجلات ، التلفزيون ، الراديو و الانترنت. وسائل الاعلام تحتاج ايضا الى اشخاص يعملون فى الخلف كمنتجين أو مصممين ليجعلوا المحتوى يبدوا افضل للناس. هناك وظائف مختلفة فى مجال الاعلام. محترفى الاعلام بصورة تقليدية يظلون فى مجال واحد. على سبيل المثال ، ربما يبدأ شخص كممثل افلام أو مشغل كاميرا و ينتهى به الامر كمخرج افلام



However, it is possible to move between media in similar positions; and many media experts have done this well. For example, a newspaper journalist might switch to writing a book, and then write and host a television programme.

Jobs in the media include a journalist, an editor, a photographer, newsreader, designer and a presenter. The internet is beginning to replace traditional print media, but many publications are making a good go of extending their life online.

لكن من الممكن ان تنتقل بين مجالات الاعلام في مناصب متشابهة ، و العديد من خبراء الاعلام يفعلون ذلك بصورة جيدة. على سبيل المثال ، صحفي في جريدة ربما ينغير مجاله الى كتابة الكتب ، ثم يكتب و يستضيف برامج تلفزيونية. الوظائف في الاعلام تتضمن الصحفي ، المعد ، المصور ، قارىء النشرة الاخبارية المصمم و المقدم . يبدأ الانترنت ان يحل محل وسائل الاعلام المكتوبة التقليدية و لكن كثير من الاصدارات تقوم بعمل تطوير لها و تتوسع في الحياة الرقمية (على الانترنت) .

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ....
   a) media b) news
   c) entertainment d) jobs in the media
2. The internet is beginning to replace traditional ....
   a) telephone b) radio
   c) television d) newspapers
3. There are many jobs that don't appear in the media like ....
   a) producers b) presenter
   c) newsreader d) actor

١ = القطعة عن الوظائف في مجال الاعلام .
٢ = يبدأ الانترنت في حل محل الجرائد التقليدية.
٣ = يوجد العديد من الوظائف لا تظهر في العلام مثل المعدون.
٤ = علام تشير كلمة " الاعلام " ؟
= تشير إلى الجرائد ، المجلات ، التلفزيون ، الراديو و الانترنت.
٥ = اذكر بعض اسماء الوظائف في الاعلام؟
= تتضمن الصحفي ، المعد ، المصور ، قارىء النشرة الاخبارية المصمم و المقدم.
٦ = هل تعتقد أن وسائل الالعلام التقليدية المطبوعة ستختفي مع الوقت.

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the word "media" refer to?
   It refers to newspapers, magazines, television, radio and the internet.
5. Name some of the jobs in the media.
   They include: a journalist, an editor, a photographer, newsreader, designer and a presenter.
6. Do you think that traditional print media will disappear by time?
   Yes, I think so . Because life is becoming faster and people like to listen or read the news

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Is your grandmother still alive? The opposite of "alive" is "...............".
   a) living b) dead c) able d) disable
2. Are we doing enough to protect the environment? The meaning of protect is "...............".
   a) remain b) hurt c) harm d) save
3. "Education" is a noun, but the adjective is by adding the suffix "...............".
   a) -er b) -ist c) -or d) -al
4. We should help reduce pollution. We should .... it.
   a) increase b) decrease c) spread d) cause

١ = هل جدتك ما زالت على قيد الحياة؟ عكس "على قيد الحياة " هي " ميتة "

٢ = هل نفعل ما يكفي لنحمي البيئة؟ معنى " نحمى " هو نحافظ على "

٣ = "التعليم " هو اسم و لكن الصفة تكون باضافة اللاحقة "-al" = تعليمى = educational

٤ = يجب ان نساعد في تقليل التلوث. يجب أن " نقلل " ه

5 ".............." is the force which attracts things or people to the centre of the Earth.

a) Gravity b) Space
c) Waste d) Project

٥ = "الجاذبية" هى القوة التى تجذب الأشياء و الناس لمركز الأرض.

6 The prefix "..................." can mean to do it again.

a) ir- b) re- c) dis- d) un-

٦ = البادئة " -re " يمكن ان تعني أن تفعل الشىء مرة أخرى.

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word in brackets:

have you known / have you been knowing

1 How long .... (you/know) Mr Said?
2 He said that he had lived (has lived) there for a long time.
3 Our lunch was cooked (cooked) by father when Mom was out.
4 A: She's late. B: Don't worry. She will come (come).
5 When you ......see...... (sees) Basmala, can you tell her to phone me?

١ = كم من الوقت قد كنت تعرف مستر سعيد؟ {مضارع تام استفهام}
٢ = هو قال انه قد كان يعيش هناك لوقت طويل. {ماضي تام منقول}
٣ = غداؤنا طهى (تم طهيه) بواسطة ابي عندما خرجت أمي.
{ ماضي بسيط مجهول لأن when تربط جملتين بزمنين متكافئين }
٤ = أ: هى متأخرة. ب : لا تقلق. ستأتي. { تنبؤ بدون دليل }
٥ = عندما ترى بسملة ، هل يمكنك ان تخبرها ان تتصل بي؟
{ اما طبقا لقاعدة الازمنة المتكافئة مع when أو حالة If الاولى }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

7

"A short story about your visit to a habitat"

Teacher Translator Proofreader

Egypt has a lot of natural habitats These natural habitats can't be seen in other places all over the world. I visited Al Nayzak Beach and Gebel Elba last summer. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural habitat I give it five stars. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its pure water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim due to its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. I highly recommend visiting it.

مصر بها الكثير من البيئات الطبيعية. هذه البيئات الطبيعية لا يمكن أن ترى في أماكن أخرى فى جميع أنحاء العالم. أنا زرت شاطىء النيزك و جبل علبة الصيف الماضي. شاطىء النيزك بيئة طبيعية مدهشة. أعطيه خمس نجوم. يسمى النيزك (الشهاب) بواسطة المحليين. بحيرة النيزك مشهورة بمياهها النقية. تجذب البحيرة مئات من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم حيث يتكونون قادرين على أن يغطسوا و يسبحوا بسبب أمانها ، و مياهها النظيفة. جبل علبة و المحاط بالحقول الخضراء فقط هو واحد من أروع الاماكن فى مصر. منتزة جبل علبة الوطنى يكون فى جنوب شرق مصر . أوصي بزيارته بشدة.

30




Exam 5



1 Finish the following dialogue:

A witness describes a thief to the reporter.

Reporter : Can I ask you some questions about the thief?
Witness : (1) No problem / Go ahead / Here you are
Reporter : (2) What was he wearing?/Can you describe him?
Witness : He was wearing a red shirt with a black cap.
Reporter : (3) Did you see his face? ?
Witness : No, I didn't. He was wearing a cap over his face.
Reporter : Did you tell the police?
Witness : (4) Yes, I (did) told them . .
Reporter : Thank you so much for sharing this information with us.
Witness : (5) You're welcome. / Never mind / That's OK.

شاهد يصف لص لمراسل صحفي
المراسل : هل يمكننى أن أسالك بعض الأسئلة عن اللص ؟
الشاهد : لا مشكلة . تفضل.
المراسل : ماذا كان يرتدي؟ / هل يمكنك أن تصفه؟
الشاهد : كان يرتدى قميص أحمر و قبعة سوداء
المراسل : هل رايت وجهه؟
الشاهد : لا لم أفعل. كان يرتدى قبعة سوداء تغطي وجهه.
المراسل : هل أخبرت البوليس؟
الشاهد : نعم أخبرتهم.
المراسل : شكرا لك جزيلا لمشاركتك هذه المعلومات معنا .
الشاهد : مرحبا بك. / لا عليك / حسنا .

5

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

solution – absorb – protect – are protected – species – product

Fewer than one hundred (1) species of mangrove trees are found in the world out of which only two are found in Egypt. Mangroves (2) protect people and the weather from the effects of climate change. Globally, protecting forests can be 30 percent of the (3) solution to climate change, thanks to their ability to (4) absorb and store carbon dioxide.

أقل من مائة فصيلة من اشجار المانغروف موجودة فى العالم من بينها فقط اثنان موجودتان في مصر. المانغروف تحمى الناس و الطقس من تأثيرات التغير المناخي. عالميا، حماية الغابات يمكن ان يمثل ٣٠% من الحل للتغير المناخي بفضل مقدرتها على ان تمتص و تخزن ثاني أكسيد الكربون

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Tourism industry remains one of the main sources of national income for any tourist country like Egypt and as a result, the Egyptian government always tries to develop it. What makes Egypt is the best-known tourist destination in the Middle East is that it has a wonderful history of more than 5000 years with different antiquities, artifacts, and monuments. Many thousands of tourists from all over the world enjoy Egypt tours each year. Not only Egypt's monumental sites but also Egypt's perfect climate throughout the whole year and its geographical location in the middle of

تظل صناعة السياحة أحد المصادر الرئيسية للدخل القومي لأي دولة سياحية مثل مصر و بالتالي تحاول الحكومة المصرية دائما أن تطورها. ما يجعل مصر أفضل وجهة سياحية معروفة فى الشرق الأوسط هو تاريخها الرائع لأكثر من ٥٠٠٠ سنة بمقتنيات و أواني حرفية و آثار. الكثير من الالاف من السياح من كل أنحاء العالم يستمتعون بجولاتهم بمصر كل عام. ليس فقط مواقع الاثار المصرية و لكن مناخ مصر المثالي طوال العام و موقعها الجغرافي فى وسط المنطقة



the area make Egypt the first top destination listed in the travel plans of most travelers and adventurers. Another advantage is that Egypt has many types of tourism that will meet all the needs of the travel lovers. There are many types such as cultural tourism, religious tourism, recreational tourism, medical tourism, desert tourism, eco-tourism, and diving and sea activities tourism. The most common type is the cultural tourism or as it's named the historical tourism which is related to visiting the ancient monumental sites.

جعلوا مصر أول الوجهات السياحية على قائمة خطط معظم المسافرين و المغامرين. ميزة أخرى هى أن مصر بها العديد من أنواع السياحة التى تلبي كل حاجات محبي السفر. هناك الكثير من الأنواع مثل السياحة الثقافية ، السياحة الدينية ، السياحة الترفيهية ، السياحة العلاجية ، سياحة الصحراء ، السياحة البيئية و سياحة الانشطة البحرية و الغطس . اشهر نوع هو السياحة الثقافية او كما تسمى السياحة التاريخية التى تتعلق بزيارة المواقع الاثرية القديمة.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   - a) tourism all over the world
   - b) types of tourism
   - c) historical tourism
   - d) tourism in Egypt ✔
2. Tourists like Egypt because it has .... kinds of tourism.
   - a) different ✔
   - b) few
   - c) no
   - d) only two
3. Cultural tourism is related to .... sites.
   - a) recreational
   - b) religious
   - c) historical ✔
   - d) medical



١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هى السياحة في مصر.
٢ = يحب السياح مصر لان بها أنواع مختلفة من السياحة
٣ = السياحة الثقافية متعلقة بالمواقع التاريخية
٤ = بماذا تهتم الحكومة المصرية ؟
= الحكومة معتمة بتطوير صناعة السياحة .
٥ = ما الذى يجعل مصر أعلى الوجهات الموجودة على قائمة خطط معظم المسافرين ؟
= مواقعها الاثرية ، مناخها المثالي و موقعها الجغرافي .
٦ = لخص أنواع السياحة فى مصر ؟
= السياحة الثقافية ، السياحة الدينية ، السياحة الترفيهية ، السياحة العلاجية ، سياحة الصحراء ، السياحة البيئية و سياحة الانشطة البحرية و الغطس

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What is the Egyptian government interested in?
   The government is interested in developing tourism industry.
5. What makes Egypt the top destination listed in the travel plans of most travelers?
   It's monumental sites, perfect climate and geographical location.
6. Summarise the types of tourism in Egypt.
   cultural tourism, religious tourism, recreational tourism, medical tourism, desert tourism, eco-tourism, and diving and sea activities tourism.

B) Answer the following questions:
4. the Egyptian government always tries to develop tourism.
5. As it has a wonderful history of more than 5000 years with different antiquities, artifacts, and monuments.
6. There are many types such as cultural tourism, religious tourism, recreational tourism, medical tourism, desert tourism, eco-tourism, and diving and sea activities tourism.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A .... is a machine used for weaving.
   - a) loom ✔
   - b) printer
   - c) carpet
   - d) weaver

   ١ = " النول " هو آلة تستخدم للنسج.

2. Factories pollute the air with black smoke. This means that factories .... the environment.
   - a) save
   - b) damage ✔
   - c) protect
   - d) provide

   ٢ = المصانع تلوث الهواء بالدخان الأسود. هذا يعنى أن المصانع تدمر البيئة.

3. The noun from "equip" is formed by adding the suffix ".................".
   - a) -ure
   - b) -tion
   - c) -ness
   - d) -ment ✔

   ٣ = الاسم من " يجهز " يصاغ باضافة اللاحقة " –ment " = معداد = equipment



4 The word "place" can be a verb by adding the prefix "..................".

a) dis- b) un- c) re- d) in-

٤ = كلمة "مكان" يمكن ان تكون فعل باضافة البادئة
replace = displace = يستبدل = " dis" / " re- "

5 Can I connect my printer to your computer? The synonym of "connect" is "..................".

a) disconnect b) join c) fail d) harm

٥ = هل يمكنني أن أشبك طابعتي بكمبيوترك؟ مرادف "يشبك" = " يربط "

6 I'm trying to give up smoking. The antonym of " give up' is "....

a) continue b) stop c) turn off d) defend

٦ = أنا أحاول أن أقلع عن التدخين. مضاد يقلع " يستمر "

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1 If people drove more carefully, there'd ....be.... (is) fewer accidents.

2 What's that delicious smell? have you been (you/been) cooking?

3 Samar told me that she ....went.... (go) to school by bike.

4 What .... (the weather/be) like tomorrow? will the weather be

5 That story .... (write) by Nahla two weeks ago. was written

١ = لو قاد الناس بحرص أكثر لكان هناك حوادث أقل. { If 2 }
٢ = ماهذه الرائحة الذكية؟ هل كنت تطبخين؟
{ سؤال فى زمن مضارع تام مستمر }
٣ = سمر أخبرتني أنها ذهبت للمدرسة بالدراجة . { كلام منقول }
٤ = ماذا سيكون الطقس غدا ؟ {سؤال فى زمن مستقبل بسيط }
٥ = القصة كتبت (تمت كتابتها) بواسطة نهلة منذ أسبوعين.
{ جملة مجهول زمنها ماضي بسيط فاعلها مفرد غائب ، ago : was + PP }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words

"A review of a natural wonder in Egypt"

Egypt has a lot of natural wonders. These natural wonders can't be seen in other places all over the world. I visited Al Nayzak Beach and Gebel Elba last summer. Al Nayzak Beach is an amazing natural wonder. I give it five stars. It is called the Shooting Star by the locals. Al-Nayzak Lake is famous for its pure water. The lake attracts hundreds of tourists from all over the world, where they are able to dive and swim due to its safe, clean water. Gebel Elba, which is surrounded only by green fields, is one of Egypt's most wonderful places. The Gebel Elba National Park is in the south-east of the country. I highly recommend visiting it.

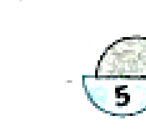
مصر بها الكثير من العجائب الطبيعية. هذه العجائب الطبيعية لا يمكن أن ترى في أماكن أخرى فى جميع أنحاء العالم. أنا زرت شاطىء النيزك و جبل علبة الصيف الماضي. شاطىء النيزك عجيبة طبيعية مدهشة. أعطيه خمس نجوم. يسمى النيزك (الشهاب) بواسطة المحليين. بحيرة النيزك مشهورة بمياهها النقية. تجذب البحيرة مئات من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم حيث يتكونون قادرين على أن يغطسوا و يسبحوا بسبب أمانها ، و مياهها النظيفة. جبل علبة و المحاط بالحقول الخضراء فقط هو واحد من أروع الاماكن فى مصر. منتزة جبل علبة الوطني يكون فى جنوب شرق مصر . أوصي بزيارته بشدة.



1. Finish the following dialogue:

1. I'm fine.
2. What are your plans for the future?
3. What do you think of technology?
4. I think driverless cars and advanced virtual reality will play important roles.
5. I agree with you.





1 Finish the following dialogue:

5

Ali and Karam are talking about the future.

Ali : Hi, Karam. How are you?

Karam : (1) I'm fine. Thanks . What about you?

Ali : I'm fine, too. I have always wanted to know how the future will be like.

Karam : Me, too. (2) What do you think your life will be like in the future? / What are your goals?

Ali : I hope I finish my university. Then, I will travel abroad and start my own business.

Karam : (3) What do you think technology will be like in the future?

Ali : I think that technology is going to change very quickly and humans won't use it in a good way.

Karam : What technology do you think we will use in the future?

Ali : (4) I think cars will be driverless and we will be able to use virtual reality to discover things.

Karam : (5) That's true . Many companies are working on developing these two technologies right now: driverless cars and advanced Virtual reality.

على و كرم يتحدثان عن المستقبل

على : هاى كرم . كيف حالك؟

كرم : أنا بخير. شكرا. ماذا عنك ؟

على : أنا بخير أيضا. لقد اردت دائما أن أعرف كيف سيكون المستقبل.

كرم : و أنا ايضا. ماذا تعتقد حياتك ستكون فى المستقبل؟ ما هى أهدافك المستقبلية؟

على : آمل أن أنهى جامعتي ثم ساسافر للخارج و ابدأ مشروعي الخاص.

كرم : ماذا تعتقد التكنولوجيا ستكون فى المستقبل؟

على : أعتقد أن التكنولوجيا سوف تتغير بسرعة و البشر لن يستخدموها بطريقة جيدة.

كرم : أى تكنولوجيا تعتقد أننا سنستخدم في المستقبل؟

على : أعتقد ان السيارات ستكون ذاتية القيادة و أننا سنتمكن من استخدام الواقع الافتراضي لنكتشف الأشياء.

كرم : هذا حقيقى. شركات كثيرة تعمل على تطوير هاتان التقنيتان الآن. السيارات ذاتية القيادة و الواقع الافتراضي.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

planting – planet – lifestyle – plant – recycled – star

We should have a (1) lifestyle that is better for the environment. Together, we can make this (2) planet a better place for our children. A good way would be to start with conserving water, driving less and walking more, using less energy, buying (3) recycled products, eating locally grown vegetables, creating less waste, (4) planting more trees, and many more.

يجب أن يكون لدينا نمط حياة أفضل للبيئة. معا ، يمكننا أن نجعل هذا الكوكب مكان أفضل لأطفالنا. الطريق الأفضل سيكون بأن نبدأ بتوفير المياه ، قيادة أقل و المشى أكثر ، استخدام طاقة أقل ، شراء منتجات معاد تدويرها ، أكل خضروات مزروعة محليا ، انتاج مخلفات اقل، زراعة أشجار أكثر و اشياء كثيرة أخرى.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Online learning is another option for the traditional way of studies. Online studies develop from time and now it became easily accessible by all. Students can easily download applications and attend online classes, but classroom learning is as important like before. Nowadays, many universities and schools are moving towards online learning. They share their materials and subjects online. Many universities served their studies online for free or some of them made some charges.

التعلم عبر الانترنت هو خيار آخر للطريقة التقليدية للدراسة. الدراسة عبر الانترنت تتطور من وقت لآخر و أصبحت الآن سهلة الوصول للجميع. يمكن للطلاب بسهولة تنزيل التطبيقات و حضور الفصول الدراسية على الانترنت.. لكن التعلم فى الفصول الواقعية مهم مثل السابق. الآن جامعات و مدارس كثيرة تتجه نحو التعلم عبر الانترنت . هم يشاركون وسائلهم التعليمية وموادهم الدراسية على الانترنت . جامعات كثيرة تقدم موادها الدراسية على الانترنت بالمجان و بعضهم يفرض رسوم.



For people who are working and want to complete their studies from home, it can be the best option for them. Some people complain that they are more comfortable with the offline learning. Every way has some advantages and disadvantages. With technology, everyone has ease with the online study, but some people are still against it.

One major difference between online and offline study is attention. In an online study, it is difficult to keep a check on each student while in offline classes it is easy to pay attention to students.

بالنسبة للناس الذين يعملون و يريدون ان يكملوا دراستهم من البيت يمكن ان يكون الخيار الافضل لهم. بعض الناس يشتكى من انهم مرتاحين أكثر مع التعلم بدون الانترنت. كل طريقة لها بعض المميزات و العيوب . بواسطة التكنولوجيا توفر لكل شخص سهولة التعلم عبر الانترنت لكن بعض الناس مازالو ضد هذه الطريقة. أحد الاختلافات الرئيسية بين التعلم عبر الانترنت و التعلم الواقعي هو الانتباه. فى الدراسة عبر الانترنت من الصعب ان تفرض رقابة على كل طالب بينما فى الدراسة الواقعية من السهل ان تنتبه للطلاب.

Teacher Translator Proofreader

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The best title for this passage is "..................".
   a) Universities Study
   b) Online Study
   c) Offline Study
   d) Traditional Ways of Study
2. Thanks to technology, online learning became .... than before.
   a) easier
   b) more difficult
   c) more impossible
   d) worse
3. The underlined word "charges" means ....
   a) for free
   b) pay an amount of money
   c) not paying any money
   d) a & c

١ = أفضل عنوان لهذه القطعة هو " الدراسة عبر الانترنت"
٢ = بفضل التكنولوجيا ، التعلم عبر الانترنت أصبح اسهل من قبل.
٣ = الكلمة التى تحتها خط " رسوم " تعني دفع مبلغ من المال
٤ = ما هى أفضل طرق التعلم بالنسبة للناس الذين يعملون ؟
= التعلم عبر الانترنت هو أفضل طريقة.
٥ = ما هو الفرق الرئيسي بين نوعين التعلم ؟
= الانتباه هو الفرق الرئيسي
٦ = أى نوع من التعلم تفضل و لماذا؟
= شخصيا خليط منهما سيكون رائع لنستفيد من مميزات الاثنين.

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What's the best way of learning for the people who are working?
   On line learning can be the best way for the people who are working
5. What is the main difference between the two kinds of learning?
   Attention is the main (major) difference between them.
6. Which kind of learning do you prefer? Why?
   Personally, a mix of the two ways can be wonderful to have the advantages of the two.

4. Online studies.
5. One major difference between online and offline study is attention. In an online study, it is difficult to keep a check on each student while in offline classes it is easy to pay attention to students..
6. Offline study because it is easy to pay attention to students.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The word "round" can be a verb by adding the prefix "..................".
   a) sur-
   b) ir-
   c) un-
   d) ex-

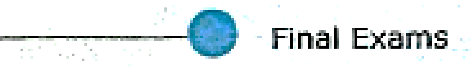
١ = كلمة " مستدير " يمكن ان تكون فعل باضافة البادئة " sur- " = يحيط = surround

2. Environment is the noun, but the adjective is by adding the suffix "..................".
   a) -ion
   b) -ist
   c) -able
   d) -al

٢ = البيئة هو اسم ، لكن الصفة تكون باضافة اللاحقة " –al " = بيئي = environmental

3. Bad weather affects our lives. The synonym of "affect" is "..................".
   a) calm
   b) protect
   c) defend
   d) influence

٣ = الطقس السىء يؤثر على حياتنا. مرادف " يؤثر " هو "يؤثر"



4 In 2020, he retired from the museum. The opposite of "retire" is "........"

a) stop working
b) continue working
c) give up work
d) leave work

٤ = في عام ٢٠٢٠ ، هو تقاعد من المتحف. عكس تقاعد هو " استمر في العمل "

5 I saw some .... pass over this region. They were flying without pilots.

a) drones
b) flying cars
c) buses
d) motorbikes

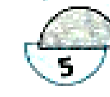
٥ = رايت بعض الطائرات المسيرة تمر فوق هذه المنطقة. كانت تطير بدون طيار.

6 "..............." is a view showing an area of land.

a) Herb
b) Seagrass
c) Landscape
d) Desertification

٦ = المنظر الطبيعي هو المنظر الذي يبين منطقة من الأرض

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:



1 As soon as I had finished (finish) my homework, I read my favourite book.

2 Ali won't (isn't)be able (not/able) do his homework when his desk is in such a mess.

3 The train had just left (just/left) when I arrived at the station.

4 She avoids walking (walk) in the rain.

5 A new house was bought (bought) last year.

١ = بمجرد ان قد انهيت واجبي المنزلي قرأت كتابي المفضل .
{ As soon as + ماضي تام + "read" ماضي بسيط }
٢ = على سوف لن يتمكن من عمل واجبه المدرسي عندما يكون مكتبه في مثل هذه الفوضى. { طبقا لقاعدة تكافؤ الأزمنة }
{ مضارع بسيط + when + مضارع بسيط / مستقبل بسيط }
٣ = القطار كان قد وصل للتو عندما وصلت الى المحطة .
{ ماضي بسيط + when + ماضي تام } { طبقا لقاعدة تكافؤ الأزمنة }
٤ = هي تتجنب المشى في المطر . { avoid + v-ing }
٥ = بيت جديد بني (تم بناؤه) العام الماضي. {was + PP}
{ جملة ماضي بسيط فاعلها مفرد غائب مبنية للمجهول}

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on

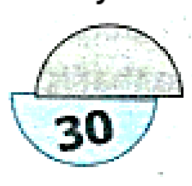
"A review of a job in the media"

....

....

Honesty is the main quality in the job of the journalist. The job of a journalist is not an easy one. It needs hard work all around the day. This sometimes requires sleeplessness. Meeting different people and finding out more about the world is a main part of the job. The job includes spending long time on the internet and talking to people on the phone too. Unfortunately, there are some journalists who give fake news and report on unreal facts to attract more readers and earn more money. This is a misuse for the job of a journalist. Finally, I'd like to say that honesty is the most important characteristic that remarks any job.

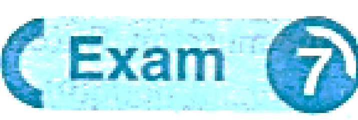
الأمانة هى الصفة الرئيسية في مهنة الصحفي. مهنة الصحفي ليست سهلة. انها تحتاج عمل شاق طوال اليوم. هذا احيانا يتطلب عدم النوم. مقابلة أشخاص مختلفين و معرفة ما يدور في العالم هو جزء رئيسي من المهنة. تتضمن المهنة قضاء وقت طويل على الانترنت و التحدث الى الناس على الهاتف ايضا. لسوء الحظ، يوجد بعض الصحفيين يقدمون أخبارا زائفة و يكتبون عن اشياء غير حقيقية ليجذبوا قراء أكثر و يكسبوا نقودا أكثر. هذه اساءة استخدام لمهنة الصحفي. أود أن أقول أن الامانة هى اهم سمة تميز أى مهنة.



....

....







1 Finish the following dialogue:

Assem is talking with Hatem about their dream jobs.

Assem : Hello, Hatem. Can I ask you some questions?

Hatem : (1) Hi! Assem. Yes you can. /Here you are/ What do you want to know?

Assem : (2) What is your dream job?

Hatem : My dream job is to be a robotic engineer.

Assem : (3) Why would you like to be a robotic engineer?

Hatem : Because I want to design new robots to use in different places. What about you?

Assem : (4) I want to be a doctor./My dream job is to be a doctor.

Hatem : Why would you like to be a doctor?

Assem : (5) Because I want to help sick people.

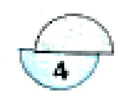
Hatem : I hope we both achieve our goals.

5

عاصم يتحدث مع حاتم عن وظيفتا أحلامهما

عاصم : أهلا حاتم. هل يمكنى أن أسالك بعض الأسئلة ؟
حـاتم : هاى عاصم. نعم يمكنك / تفضل
ماذا تريد أن تعرف؟
عاصم : ما هى وظيفة أحلامك ؟
حـاتم : وظيفة أحلامى هو أن أكون مهندس روبوتات.
عاصم : لماذا تود أن تكون مهندس روبوتات؟
حـاتم : لأنى أريد أن اصمم روبوتات جديدة لتستخدم ف أماكن مختلفة. ماذا عنك ؟
عاصم : أريد أن أكون طبيب. وظيفة أحلامى أن أكون ..
حـاتم : لماذا تود أن تكون طبيب؟
عاصم : لأنني أريد أن اساعد المرضى.
حـاتم : أتمنى لنا نحن الاثنين ان نحقق أهدافنا.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



wider – wide – weave – shape – ship – threads

A loom is a device used to (1) weave cloth. The main aim of any loom is to hold the (2) threads to make it into fabric. The (3) shape of the loom may vary, but the basic function is the same. To choose a good loom, you'll need a loom at least a little bit (4) wider than the fabric you want to weave.

النول هو جهاز يستخدم لنسج الملابس. الغرض الاساسي من أي نول هو الامساك بالخيوط و جعلها نسيج. شكل النول يمكن ان يتنوع و لكن الوظيفة الاساسية هى نفسها. لكى تختار نول جيد ستحتاج نول على الاقل أعرض قليلا من النسيج الذي تريد أن تنسجه.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Recycling means turning the waste materials into some useful materials. It is very important because it is the only way that can reduce pollution. In order to have a better future, it is very important to understand the effect of recycling on the environment. It is the need of the hour as pollution is at the highest, and it is very much important to control it as soon as possible.

The materials that can be recycled are known as recyclable ones. Industrial waste holds the maximum part of the total earth's waste. So, industries should plan how to reduce it, and the best way to do that is by using materials that can be recycled.

إعادة التدوير يعني تحويل المخلفات الي بعض المواد المفيدة. انها هامة جدا لانها الطريقة الوحيدة التى يمكنها ان تقلل التلوث. لكى نحظى بمستقبل أفضل ، من المهم جدا أن نفهم تأثير إعادة التدوير على البيئة. انها احتياج الساعة لأن التلوث فى أعلى معدلاته و من المهم جدا أن نتحكم فيه فى اقرب ما يمكن. المواد التى يمكن ان يعاد تدويرها تعرف بالمواد القابلة لاعادة التدوير. مخلفات الصناعة تهيمن على الجزء الأكبر من مخلفات الكرة الارضية . لذلك، المصانع يجب ان تخطط لتقليلها، و أفضل طريقة لفعل ذلك هى بواسطة استخدام المواد التى يمكن ان يتم اعادة تدويرها.



Every country should create proper awareness among people and industries. Governments of many countries have already started it, the faster, and the better. They are also taking initiatives to recycle a huge amount of waste.

كل دولة يجب ان تخلق وعى مناسب بين الناس و المصانع. حكومات دول عديدة بدأت ذلك بالفعل ، الأسرع و الأفضل . هم أيضا يأخذون مبادرات لكى يعيدوا تدوير كمية ضخمة من المخلفات .

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) recycling and its effects on the environment
   b) recycling initiatives
   c) the importance of recycling
   d) the governments' efforts
2. As a result of recycling, we will have a .... future.
   a) better   b) worse
   c) boring   d) bad
3. Governments are also taking .... to recycle a huge amount of waste.
   a) farming   b) industry
   c) initiatives   d) water

١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هى التدوير و تأثيره / أهمية اعادة التدوير .
٢ = كنتيجة لاعادة التدوير سيكون لدينا مستقبل أفضل.
٣ = الحكومات ايضا تتخذ مبادرات لتعيد تدوير كمية كبيرة من المخلفات.
٤ = لخص النص فى ثلاث جمل :
= اعادة التدوير مهمة لتقليل التلوث . المخلفات يمكن ان تكون قابلة للتدوير . الناس و الحومات يجب ان يتعاونوا فى هذه المهمة.
٥ = ماذا يجب على الحكومات ان تفعل بخصوص اعادة التدوير.
= يجب ان يخلقوا الوعى و يأخذوا مبادرات لاعادة التدوير.
٦ = فى رايك كيف يمكن للشباب ان يساعدوا فى تقليل التلوث؟
= يمكن ان يعلموا الناس و يخلقوا الوعى بينهم بخصوص أهمية اعادة التدوير

B) Answer the following questions:

5. Governments should start initiatives to recycle a huge amount of waste.
6. Young should understand the effect of recycling on the environment. It is the need of the hour as pollution is at the highest, and it is very much important to control it as soon as possible.

4. Summarise the text in three sentences.
Recycling is important to reduce pollution. Waste materials can be recyclable. People and governments should cooperate in this task
5. What should governments do about recycling?
They should creat awareness and take initiative to recycling.
6. In your opinion, how can the young help reduce pollution?
They can educate people and creat awareness between them about the importance of recycling.

Teacher Translator Proofreader

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "..............." when you work, often without pay, to learn about a job.
   a) Farming   b) Internship   c) Marathon   d) Set up

١ = "التدريب " عندما تعمل غالبا بدون أجر ، لتتعلم وظيفة

2. Going into a university was my greatest achievement. I did something "..............".
   a) great   b) bad   c) little   d) dull

٢ = الذهاب للجامعة كان أعظم انجازاتي . أنا فعلت شىء عظيم

3. What is that strange noise? The synonym of "strange" is "..............".
   a) local   b) usual   c) common   d) unusual

٣ = ما هذه الضوضاء الغريبة؟ مرادف غريبة هى " غير معتادة "

4. Plants absorb carbon dioxide. The opposite of "absorb" is "..............".
   a) destroy   b) take in   c) soak up   d) leak

٤ = النباتات تمتص ثاني أكسيد الكربون. عكس " تمتص " هى " يسرب "

5 To get the adjective from the verb "frighten", add the suffix "..............".

a) -able b) -ful **c) -ed** d) -less

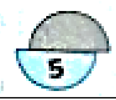
٥ = لنحصل على الصفة من الفعل " يخيف " نضيف
اللاحقة "-ed" = خائف = frightened

6 To change the meaning of the verb "prove", add the prefix "..............".

a) in- **b) im-** c) un- d) dis-

٦ = لنغير معنى الفعل " يثبت = يبرهن " نضيف
البادئة " -im " = يطور = ينمي = improve

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:



1 If I had a lot of money, I would travel (travel) around the world.

2 The cars are washed (washing) every week.

3 He said that he was (is) sick.

4 I wasn't hungry. I .... (just/eaten). I has just eaten

5 Sally is going to make (make) a beautiful dinner tonight.

١ = لو امتلكت مال كثير لكنت سافرت حول العالم . { IF 2 }
٢ = السيارات تغسل (يتم غسلها) كل اسبوع.{ مجهول مضارع بسيط }
٣ = هو قال انه كان مريض. { ماضى بسيط غير مباشر}
٤ = لم أكن جوعانا . لقد كنت أكلت للتو. { مضارع تام }
٥ = سالى سوف تعد عشاء جميل الليلة . { be+going + to + v }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:





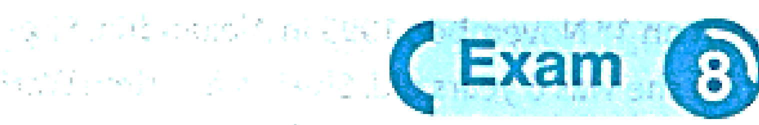
"A review of future technology"

"A review about a future technology"

In the future, there will be some forms of technology. These forms will affect our future. One of them is driverless cars. Driverless cars will help us travel to travel anywhere without touching the controls. They will depend on electricity. They will be better for the environment. Some experts believe that we will have to wait until2030 to use these cars. Although they driverless cars have a lot of pros, they have some problems. They need a lot of testing to be safe to use. We will have to make new laws. We also will have to make our roads better. We need change road sings so that computer can read them well.

فى المستقبل سيكون هناك بعض اشكال التكنولوجيا. هذه الاشكال ستؤثر على مستقبلنا. إحداها هى السيارات ذاتية القيادة. ستساعدنا السيارات ذاتية القيادة لأن نسافر لأي مكان بدون أن نلمس وسائل التحكم (فى السيارة) . ستكون معتمدة على الكهرباء. ستكون أفضل للبيئة. يعتقد بعض الخبراء أن سيكون علينا أن ننتظر حتى عام ٢٠٣٠ لنستخدم هذه السيارات. رغم ان للسيارات ذاتية القيادة الكثير من المميزات فلها بعض المشاكل. تحتاج الى اختبار كثير لتكون آمنة للاستخدام. سيكون علينا ان نضع قوانين جديدة . سيكون علينا ان نجعل طرقنا افضل. نحتاج ان نغير اشارات الطرق حتى يقدر الكمبيوتر ان يقرأها جيدا.







1 Finish the following dialogue:

Fayrouze is going to give a speech at school tomorrow about renewable energy.

Fayrouze : Are you free now?
Karima : (1) Yes , of course . How can I help you?
Fayrouze : I want to take your opinion about something.
Karima : What is it?
Fayrouze : (2) I'm going to give a speech at school tomorrow.
Karima : What are you going to talk about?
Fayrouze : (3) I'm going to talk about renewable energy.
Karima : (4) What would you like to begin with?
Fayrouze : I'd like to start by saying that renewable energy is very friendly to the environment. (5) What do you think about that?
Karima : I think it will be good.

فيروز سوف تلقى حديثا فى المدرسة غدا عن الطاقة المتجددة
فيروز : هل أنت متاحة الآن (هل عندك وقت فراغ الآن) ؟
كريمة : نعم بالطبع، كيف يمكنني مساعدتك؟
فيروز : أريد أن آخذ رأيك بخصوص شيء ما.
كريمة : ما هو؟
فيروز : أنا سوف ألقى حديثا فى المدرسة غدا.
كريمة : عن ماذا سوف تتحدثين ؟
فيروز : أنا سوف أتكلم عن الطاقة المتجددة.
كريمة : بماذا تودين أن تبدأي ؟
فيروز : أود أن ابدأ بقول ان الطاقة المتجددة صديقة للبيئة جدا. ما هو رايك فى ذلك؟
كريمة : أعتقد انه سيكون جيدا.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

regions – habitat – is covered – covers – temperature – heat

A forest is a large area which (1) is covered with plants. Forest covers about one-third of our planet. Most of the different types of plants and animals have their forest as their (2) habitat . The average (3) temperature of the rainforests is from 20 to 34 degree Celsius. These (4) regions receive heavy rainfall throughout the year.

الغابة هى منطقة واسعة مغطاة بالنباتات. تغطى الغابات ثلث كوكبنا . معظم أنواع النباتات و الحيوانات المختلفة لها غابتها كموطن بيئي. متوسط درجة الحرارة للغابات يكون من ٢٠ إلي ٣٤ درجة سليزيوس. هذه المناطق تتلقى أمطار كثيفة على مدار العام.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

The Egyptian squash player Nour El Sherbini became the first woman to win the Tournament of Champions three times—and she's not yet 30. The Egyptian athlete is no stranger to making sports history. In 2009, she became the youngest world champion in the history of the sport when she won the women's title at the World Junior squash Championships at just nine years old. In 2015, she became the youngest woman to win the Women's World Championship, which was held in Malaysia, and then a year later retained her title by beating her most recent opponent, El Welily, at the Women's World Championship held in El Gouna, Egypt.

لاعبة الاسكواش المصرية نور الشربيني أصبح أول أمرأة تفوز بمسابقة الأبطال ثلاث مرات – و هى لم تبلغ الثلاثين.اللاعبة المصرية ليست غريبة عن صنع التاريخ فى اللعبة. في عام ٢٠٠٩ أصبحت أصغر بطلة عالمية فى تاريخ الرياضة عندما فازت بلقب السيدات فى بطولة العالم للاسكواش للصغار و هى فى عمر التاسعة . في عام ٢٠١٥ اصبحت اصغر سيدة تفوز ببطولة العالم للسيدات و التى عقدت في ماليزيا و بعد سنة استعادت لقبها بهزيمة منافستها الحالية "الوليلي" فى بطولة العالم للسيدات التى عقدت فى الجونة في مصر.



Nour El Sherbini was born on 1st November, 1995 in Alexandria. She started playing squash when she was 6 years old. She is a five time World champion. She is known as the world's best squash player.

نور الشربيني ولدت فى أول نوفمبر عام ١٩٥٥ فى الاسكندرية . بدأت لعب الاسكواش عندما كانت فى السادسة . انها بطلة العالم خمس مرات . تعرف بانها أفضل لاعبة اسكواش في العالم.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ....
   - **a) Nour EL Sherbini's achievements**
   - b) how beautiful Nour EL Sherbini is
   - c) the Tournament of Champions
   - d) El Welily's achievements
2. Nour was .... years when she became the youngest woman to win the Women's World Championship in Malaysia.
   - a) 9 b) 15 c) 18 **d) 20**
3. Nour won the World champion .... times.
   - a) 5 b) 4 **c) 3**

١ = القطعة عن انجازات نور الشربيني .
٢ = نور كانت فى العشرين من عمرها عندما أصبحت أصغر إمرأة تفوز ببطولة العالم للسيدات فى ماليزيا . = ٢٠١٥ – ١٩٩٥ = ٢٠
٣ = فازت نور ببطولة العالم ثلاث مرات .
٤ = لخص انجازات نور الشربيني ؟
= أ: بطلة العالم ثلاث مرات . ب : أصغر بطلة فى العالم
٥ = كم كان عمر نور الشربيني عندما فازت بلقب السيدات فى بطولة العالم للشباب فى ماليزيا.

4. She won the Tournament of Champions three times. In 2015, she became the youngest woman to win the Women's World Championship. She is known as the world's best squash player.
5. She was 9 years old.
6. Yes, I think so. As she is still young.

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Summarise the achievements of Nour El Sherbini.
   She is A= a three time world champion. B= the youngest world champion in history.
5. How old was Nour El Sherbini when she won the women's title at the World Junior squash Championships?
   She was nine years old.
6. Do you think Nour El Sherbini will win more competitions? Why?
   Yes, she is the best squash player.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The prefix "............" can change the meaning of the verb "come".
   - **a) be-** b) dis- c) un- d) ir-
2. To get the noun for a person from "farm", add the suffix "...............".
   - a) -ist **b) -er** c) -or d) -ly
3. I read an amazing story. The antonym of "amazing" is "...............".
   - a) wonderful b) fantastic **c) terrible** d) awesome
4. He could not control his feelings. "Control" is similar in meaning to "...............".
   - **a) manage** b) design c) mend d) depend

١ = البادئة " be- " يمكن أن تغير معنى الفعل " يأتي "
= يصبح = become
٢ = لنحصل على الاسم لشخص من " مزرعة " نضيف اللاحقة " er " = مزارع = farmer
٣ = قرأت قصة مذهلة. مضاد " مذهلة " هى " رهيبة "
٤ = هو لم يستطع ان يتحكم فى مشاعره.
" يتحكم " مشابه للمعنى لـ " يسيطر "



5 There are no mistakes with these answers. They are all ....

a) false
b) correct
c) wrong
d) far

٥ = لا يوجد أخطاء فى هذه الاجابات. كلها صحيحة

6 .... happens when all the trees in an area are cut down.

a) Greenhouse
b) Farming
c) Planet
d) Deforestation

٦ = ازالة الغابات يحدث عندما تقطع كل الاشجار فى منطقة ما

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:

1 I didn't go to school until I had got (get) better.
2 My father told (said) me that I had to work hard.
3 If it wasn't (not/be) so cold, we could go for a walk.
4 I am planning to buy (buy) a new laptop soon.
5 Will scientists be able to (able) find solutions for many diseases?

١ = لم اذهب إلى المدرسة حتى أكون قد تحسنت .
{ ماضي تام + until + ماضي بسيط منفي }
٢ = والدى أخبرني أنه كان يجب أن أعمل بجد . { فعل قول بعده مفعول لغير مباشر}
٣ = لو لم يكن الجو بارد جدا ، كان يمكننا أن نذهب للتمشية . { IF2 }
٤ = أنا أخطط أن أشترى لابتوب جديد قريبا. { plan+inf }
٥ = هل سيقدر العلماء أن يجدوا حلول للكوارث الكثيرة؟ { will be able to}

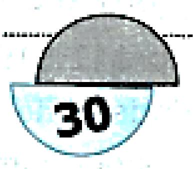
7

Teacher Translator Proofreader

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of future cities"

How cities will be like in the future? By 2050, cities' services will increase. The internet will be the main service which will make the city smart. Cities will become greener and have more cycle lanes and walking space, along with less pollution. Buildings will produce their own energy from renewable sources and their design will be improved. Buildings will also get their energy sources through solar panels and wind turbines. Cities will have houses for all people, but they will also have big parks. The trees and other plants will give us clean air, and also give a home to animals and birds. People will grow their own food in gardens on roofs.



كيف ستكون المدن فى المستقبل؟ بحلول عام ٢٠٥٠ ، خدمات المدن ستزداد. الانترنت سيكون الخدمة الرئيسية و التى ستجعل المدينة ذكية. المدن ستكون أكثر خضرة و طرقها بها حارات للدراجات و أماكن للمشي تزامنا مع تلوث أقل. المباني ستنتج طاقتها الخاصة من مصادر متجددة و ستتطور تصميماتها. ستحصل المباني ايضا على طاقتها من خلال الخلايا الشمسية و توربينات الرياح. المدن ستحوى بيوت لكل الناس ، و لكن ايضا سيكون بها منتزهات ضخمة. الاشجار و النباتات الاخرى ستعطينا هواءا نظيفا و تكون بيت للحيوانات و الطيور. الناس سيزرعون طعامهم الخاص فى الحدائق و الاسطح.

Exam 9





1 Finish the following dialogue:

5

Naira and Nader are discussing an environmental problem.

Naira : Hi, Nader. Why do you look so worried?

Nader : (1) Hi, Naira. I'm worried (reading a research) about Pollution.

Naira : Oh! Pollution is terrible!

Nader : (2) That's right . It's dangerous for both the Earth and us!

Naira : (3) How dangerous is it? / What is its bad effect ?

Nader : It causes a lot of problems to the environment.

Naira : Absolutely! Besides, pollution causes climate change.

Nader : (4) What do you think we should do?/ What should we do?

Naira : I think that we should start initiatives for encourage people to help reduce pollution.

Nader : (5) That's a good idea. / Let's do that.

نيرة و نادر يناقشان مشكلة بيئية

نيرة : هاى نادر. لماذا يبدوا عليك القلق ؟

نادر : هاى نيرة. أنا قلق (أقرأ بحث) بشأن التلوث.

نيرة : أوه! التلوث فظيع.

نادر : هذا صحيح. انه خطر على الارض و علينا معا.

نيرة : ما مدى خطورته؟ / ما هو تأثيره الضار ؟

نادر : انه يسبب الكثير من المشكلات للبيئة.

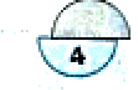
نيرة : بالتأكيد! إضافة الى انه يسبب التغير المناخي.

نادر : ماذا تعتقدين ما يجب علينا فعله؟

نيرة : أعتقد أننا يجب أن نبدأ مبادرات لتشجيع الناس أن يساعدوا فى تقليل التلوث.

نادر : انها فكرة جيدة / لنفعل ذلك.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:



species – was set – set – attractive – global – distance

Ras Muhammad National Park is one of the most (1) attractive regions in Egypt and is located in the south of Sinai. You can visit it on your way to Sharm El-Sheikh as the (2) distance from there to Sharm El-Sheikh is about 12 kilometres. It includes different (3) species of colourful fish, sea turtles, beautiful coral reefs and underwater caves. It (4) was set up to prevent fishing.

منتزة راس محمد الوطني هو واحد من أكثر المناطق جاذبية في مصر و يقع فى جنوب سيناء. يمكنك أن تزوره و أنت فى طريقك لشرم الشيخ لانه على مسافة من شرم الشيخ تقدر بـ١٢ كم. يتضمن فصائل مختلفة من الأسماك الملونة ، سلاحف البحر ، شعاب مرجانية جميلة و كهوف تحت الماء. تم تحديد منع الصيد به.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:



The space shuttle مركبة فضائية Columbia was named after the first American ship orbited the globe. Space shuttle Columbia was the first shuttle to reach space when it was launched from NASA on April 12th, 1981. The mission had a two-person crew: John Young and Bob Crippen. The aim was to make sure that Columbia worked well in space. Columbia returned from its first mission safely and several more test flights ran between 1981 and 1982.

المركبة الفضائية كولومبيا تمت تسميتها على اسم أول سفينة أمريكية تدور حول الأرض. المركبة الفضائية كولومبيا كانت أول مركبة تصل الفضاء عندما تم اطلاقها من قبل ناسا فى ١٢ ابريل عام ١٩٨١. المهمة كانت لفريق من شخصين: جون يونج و بوب كريبون. كان الهدف هو التأكد أن كولومبيا تعمل جيدا فى الفضاء. عادت كولومبيا من أول مهمة لها سالمة و جرت عدة رحلات طيران تجريبية بين عام ١٩٨١ و 1982.



Columbia carried a lot of astronauts into space during the next two decades. Space shuttle Columbia's final mission ended in disaster. The shuttle and seven-member crew were lost over Texas when Columbia burned up during return on February 1st, 2003. Columbia's loss encouraged NASA to do extra safety checks in orbit for all future missions.

حملت كولومبيا الكثير من رواد الفضاء إلي الفضاء أثناء العقدين التاليين. آخر مهمة لمركبة الفضاء كولومبيا انتهت بكارثة. المركبة و طاقم عمل من سبعة اشخاص فقدوا فوق تكساس عندما احترقت كولومبيا اثناء العودة فى أول فبراير عام ٢٠٠٣ . فقدان كولومبيا شجع ناسا أن تجرى اختبارات امان اثناء الدوران لكل المهام المستقبلية.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ....
   - a) Nasa
   - **b) Columbia's space missions**
   - c) space shuttle
   - d) Columbia's loss
2. Columbia carried astronauts into space for nearly .... years.
   - a) 5
   - b) 10
   - c) 15
   - **d) 20**
3. The first flight into space with Columbia had .... persons.
   - **a) two**
   - b) three
   - c) four
   - d) five

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What was the goal of launching Space shuttle Columbia for the first time?
   It was to make sure that Columbia worked well in space.
5. Do you think that Space shuttle Columbia succeed in its first mission? How do you know?
   Yes, because it returned safely and more test flights ran after that.
6. How was the loss of Columbia in 2003 helped NASA?
   It encouraged NASA to do extra safety checks in orbit for all future missions.

١ = القطعة عن مهام مركبة الفضاء كولومبيا.
٢ = كولومبيا حملت رواد فضاء إلي الفضاء لقرابة الـ ٢٠ سنة . { في النص ذكرت كلمة عقدين يعني ٢٠ سنة }
٣ = أول رحلة إلي الفضاء مع كولومبيا كان معها شخصين
٤ = ماذا كان هدف اطلاق مركبة الفضاء كولومبيا لأول مرة ؟
= كان الهدف هو التأكد أن كولومبيا تعمل جيدا فى الفضاء.
٥ = هل تعتقد أن مركبة الفضاء كولومبيا نجحت فى مهمتها الأولى؟ كيف تعرف؟
= لأنها عادت سالمة و جرت عدة رحلات طيران تجريبية بعد ذلك.
٦ = كيف ساعد فقدان كولومبيا ناسا في عام ٢٠٠٣ ؟



4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

3

1. "................" means a running race of around 42 kilometres.
   - a) Location
   - **b) Marathon**
   - c) Explore
   - d) Set up
2. The rainforests are home to many different .... of plants and animals.
   - a) pieces
   - **b) species**
   - c) spices
   - d) spaces
3. He had a lovely voice. I like it. "Lovely" and "................" are the same meaning.
   - a) costly
   - b) cheap
   - **c) beautiful**
   - d) horrible

١ = " سباق الضاحية " يعني سباق الجري لحوالي ٤٢ كم

٢ = الغابات المطيرة مأوى لفصائل مختلفة كثيرة من النباتات و الحيوانات.

٣ = كان له صوت جميل. أحببته. "lovely" و "beautiful " لهما نفس المعني.



4 = النسج حرفة تقليدية. مضاد "تقليدية" هو " حديثة "

4 Weaving is a traditional craft. The antonym of "traditional" is "..................".

a) careful b) **modern** c) expensive d) old

5 = الفعل "يجذب" يمكن أن يكون صفة باضافة اللاحقة " –ive " = جذاب = attractive

5 The verb "attract" can be an adjective by adding the suffix "..................".

a) -ment b) -able c) -ful d) **-ive**

6 = يمكننا أن نغير معنى كلمة " يغير " باضافة البادئة " ex- " = يستبدل = exchange

6 We can change the meaning of the word "change" by adding the prefix "..................".

a) en- b) dis- c) im- d) **ex-**

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1 Sally said that she ...had been... (is) sick the day before.

2 Before I retired, I ...didn't use to... (not/use to) have much time to read.

3 If she passes the exam, she ...will be... (be) very happy.

4 The car was repaired ...by... (with) Sami.

5 Lucy ...ran... (run) 2000 metres yesterday.

١ = سالي قالت انها قد كانت مريضة اليوم الفائت.
{ ماض تام غير مباشر لوجود the day before }
٢ = قبل أن أتقاعد، لم أعتد ان يكون لدى وقت كثير لأقرأ.
٣ = اذا اجتازت الامتحان ستكون سعيدة جدا. { IF 1 }
٤ = السيارة أصلحت (تم اصلاحها) بواسطة سامي.
٥ = لوسي جرت ٢٠٠٠ متر أمس . { ماضي بسيط }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

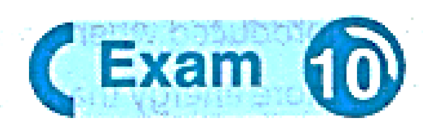
7

"Your favourite story"

"Black Beauty" is a children's book by Anna Sewell. A horse named Black Beauty is the main character of the book. In this book, the horse tells a story about his own life and experiences. When Beauty is four years old, Farmer Grey trains him to carry people on his back and pull carriages. When he gets older, he is sold to Squire Gordon at Birtwick Park. This is where he gets his name "Black Beauty" because he was a beautiful black horse with a white star on his head. Black Beauty meets many people, the kind and the cruel. He also makes new friends. We learn from this story to treat animals well because they have feelings like us.

"الجمال الأسود " هى قصة للأطفال بواسطة آنا سوويل.حصان يسمى الجمال الأسود هو الشخصية الرئيسية للكتاب. فى هذا الكتاب يخبرنا الحصان عن حياته و تجاربه الخاصة. عندما كان فى سن الرابعة ، دربه الفلاح جراي ليحمل الناس على ظهره و يجر العربات . عندما كبر تم بيعه لـ سكوير جوردون في منتزه بيرتويك . حيث حصل هنا على اسمه " الجمال الاسود " لانه كان حصان أسود جميل بنجمة بيضاء على رأسه. الجمال الاسود قابل ناس كثيرة ، الطيب و الشرير. أيضا أقام صداقات جديدة . نتعلم من القصة أن نعامل الحيوانات جيدا لان لها مشاعر مثلنا .







1 Finish the following dialogue:

Anwar and Farida are talking about seagrass.

Fareed : I read an interesting book yesterday.
Anwar : (1) What was it (about) its subject?
Fareed : It was about seagrass.
Anwar : Seagrass? (2) What does it mean? / Could you give me an example?
Fareed : The plants that live in the sea, usually near the coast.
Anwar : Are they useful for the environment?
Fareed : (3) Yes, they are very useful.
Anwar : How can they be useful for the environment?
Fareed : (4) They keep the sea healthy and help stop climate change.
Anwar : (5) Thank you for this valuable information.
Fareed : You're welcome.

أنور و فريد يتحدثان عن عشب البحر

فريد : أنا قرأت كتب ممتع أمس.
أنور : ماذا كان (عن) موضوعه؟
فريد : كان عن عشب البحر.
أنور : عشب البحر؟ ماذا يعني؟ هل يمكنك أن تعطيني مثال؟
فريد : النباتات التى تعيش فى البحر، عادة قرب الشاطىء.
أنور : هل هى مفيدة للبيئة؟
فريد : نعم هى مفيدة جدا.
أنور : كيف يمكن أن تكون مفيدة للبيئة؟
فريد : هى تحفظ نقاء البحر و تساعد فى وقف التغير المناخى.
أنور : شكرا لك على هذه المعلومات المفيدة.
فريد : مرحبا بك / لا عليك.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

fossil – greenhouse – happens – forms – happened – green glass

Climate change has (1) happened because of us. Human activities are producing huge amounts of (2) greenhouse gases into our air. These are made when we burn (3) fossil fuels – such as coal, oil and gas to make electricity, run cars and other (4) forms of transport, and power for industry.

تغير المناخ قد حدث بسببنا. نشاطات البشر تنتج كميات ضخمة من غازات الاحتباس الحرارى إلى هوائنا. هذا يحدث عندما نحرق الوقود الحفرى مثل الفحم ، البترول و الغاز لكى ننتج الكهرباء ، نشغل السيارات و أشكال (أنواع) المواصلات الأخرى و محطات الطاقة الصناعية.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Solar energy is energy from the sun, and it's the most abundant وفيرة energy source on Earth. Solar power can be captured and used in several ways to generate electrical energy for homes, businesses, and more. Solar power is a clean, renewable source. Solar panels produce electricity by changing the continuous flow of energy from the sun into electricity. No pollution is produced into the air when electricity is produced by solar panels. It doesn't cost much money.

The sun provides more than enough energy to meet the whole world's energy needs, and unlike fossil fuels, it won't run out anytime soon.

الطاقة الشمسية هى الطاقة من الشمس، و هى مصدر الطاقة الأكثر وفرة على الارض. محطات الطاقة الشمسية يمكن أن تتكون و تستخدم بطرق عديدة لتوليد الكهرباء للبيوت ، المصانع و الكثير. الطاقة الشمسية مصدر نظيف و متجدد. اللوحات الشمسية تنتج الكهرباء بتغيير التدفق المستمر للطاقة من الشمس إلى كهرباء. لا يتم احداث تلوث على الهواء عندما تنتج الكهرباء بواسطة اللوحات الشمسية. لا تكلف أموال كثيرة. الشمس تمدنا بطاقة أكثر من كافية لتلبية احتياجات العالم بأكمله من الطاقة و عكس الوقود الحفرى.........



No greenhouse gases are produced when you use solar panels to create electricity. The sun provides more energy than we'll ever need, so electricity from solar power is a very important energy source in the move to clean energy production.

لن تنفذ (تنتهى) فى أى وقت قريب. لا يتم انتاج غازات الاحتباس الحرارى عندما نستخدم اللوحات الشمسية لانتاج الكهرباء. الشمس توفر طاقة اكثر مما سنحتاج يوما لذلك الكهرباء من محطات الطاقة الشمسية مصدر مهم جدا للطاقة فى طريقنا لانتاج طاقة نظيفة.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The passage is about ....
   a) all renewable energy
   b) electricity
   c) solar energy ✓
   d) green house gases
2. The sun can provide us with .... energy than we need.
   a) more ✓
   b) less
   c) little
   d) a bit
3. We can use solar .... to produce energy from the sun.
   a) poles
   b) fans
   c) turbines
   d) panels ✓

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What kind of energy is the solar one?
   It is a clean renewable source from the sun.
5. What do you think is the most important advantage of solar energy?
   It is clean, renewable and provides more than what the whole world want.
6. Name another renewable source of energy.
   Wind power energy

١ = القطعة عن الطاقة الشمسية .
٢ = الشمس يمكن ان تمدنا بطاقة أكثر مما نحتاج .
٣ = يمكننا أن نستخدم اللوحات الشمسية لننتج الطاقة من الشمس.
٤ = أى نوع من الطاقة هى الطاقة الشمسية ؟
= انها طاقة نظيفة و متجددة من الشمس.
٥ = ماذا تعتقد هو أهم مميزات الطاقة الشمسية ؟
= انها نظيفة ، متجددة و تمدنا بأكثر ما يحتاج العالم بأكمله .
٦ = اذكر اسم مصدر طاقة متجددة آخر ؟
= طاقة الرياح



4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. To be .... is something causing little or no damage to the environment.
   a) inexpensive
   b) sustainable ✓
   c) remote
   d) especial
2. I went to the .... where there are lots of pictures, drawings, etc.
   a) exhibition ✓
   b) railway
   c) journey
   d) transport
3. They finally found the cat up on the roof. The synonym of "finally" is "...........".
   a) firstly
   b) ordinarily
   c) lastly ✓
   d) normally

١ = أن تكون "مستدام / صديق للبيئة " هو شىء يسبب ضرر قليل للبيئة

٢ = أنا ذهبت للمعرض حيث توجد الكثير من الصور ، الرسومات ، الخ .

٣ = هم أخيرا وجدوا القطة أعلى السطح. مرادف " أخيرا " هى " lastly "



4. When I saw the dog, I was so frightened. The antonym of "frightened" is "..................".
   a) afraid b) **brave** c) anxious d) terrible

٤ = عندما رأيت الكلب ، كنت خائفا جدا. مضاد "خائف " هو " شجاع "

5. The verb "negate" can be an adjective by adding the suffix "..................".
   a) -able b) **-ive** c) -ion d) -ful

٥ = الفعل "يبطل / ينكر" يمكن أن يكون صفة باضافة اللاحقة " ive– " = سلبي = negative

6. The opposite of "suitable" is by adding the prefix "..................".
   a) ir- b) in- c) ex- d) **un-**

٦ = عكس " مناسب " هو أن نضيف البادئة " un " = غير مناسب = unsuitable

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Paris and London *are visited* (visit) by many people each year.
2. When *will you* (you/will) be able to take me to get my car?
3. I *would need* (need) a car if I lived in a big city.
4. I arrived at work late because I'd *missed* (miss) the bus.
5. What is she going *to cook* (cook) for dinner?

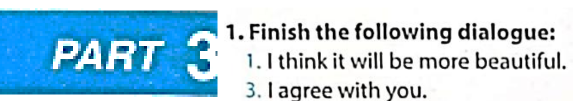
١ = باريس و لندن " يتم زيارتهما " باشخاص كثرون كل عام .
{ مضارع بسيط فى صيغة المجهول لفاعل جمع = are+PP}
٢ = متى ستكون قادرا على أن تأخذني لأحضر سيارتي؟{سؤال}
٣ = كنت لأحتاج لسيارة لو عشت في مدينة كبيرة . { IF 2 }
٤ = أنا وصلت إلي العمل متأخرا لأنني قد فوتت الباص .
{ ماضي تام + because + ماضي بسيط } السبب حدث أقدم من النتيجة
٥ = ماذا سوف تطهو على العشاء ؟ { be + going to + inf }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

"A review of the job that you would like to do"

To achieve your goal is to reach your dream job. My dream job is to become a famous writer. From the early age, I loved reading stories and its reviews. Writing is a talent that requires special skills, so I started to take a course during the summer vacation. The year after the course, I joined a writing competition *at* my school and came the second. After I finish my school, I hope I will join the Faculty of Arts and study at the press department. My role model is Naguib Mahfouz. *In* the end, I'd like to say if you have a goal, you must work for it.

أن تحقق هدفك هو أن تصل غلى وظيفة أحلامك. وظيفة أحلامى أن أكون كاتبا مشهورا. من عمرى المبكر ، أحببت قراءة القصص و تلخيصها. الكتابة هى موهبة تتطلب مهارات خاصة لذلك بدأت فى الانضمام لدورة دراسية أثناء الاجازة الصيفية. العام ما بعد الدورة التحقت بمسابقة فى الكتابة فى مدرستي و حصلت على المركز الثاني . بعد أن أنهي دراستي أتمنى أن التحق بكلية الاداب و أدرس فى قسم الاعلام. قدوتى هو نجيب محفوظ . فى النهاية أود أن أقول لو عندك هدف يجب ان تسعى اليه.



1. Finish the following dialogue:
1. I think it will be more beautiful.
2. What do you think of building?
3. I agree with you.
4. Do you think so?
5. I'm not sure.

Exam 11

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Osama is asking Rezk about life in 2050.

Osama : What do you think our city will be like in 2050?

Rezk : (1) Well! I think there will probably be more people.

Osama : I'm not sure . Perhaps cities will be smart.

Rezk : (2) What do you think buildings will be like?

Osama : I'm sure that buildings will be much taller.

Rezk : (3) Yes, I think that is very likely. Tall buildings are a good idea.

Osama : What do you think transport will be like?

Rezk : Perhaps there will be flying cars. (4) What do you think?

Osama : (5) I'm not sure / I don't think so. Flying cars might not be very safe.

Rezk : I think that's very likely.

اسامة يسال رزق عن الحياة عام ٢٠٥٠

أسامة : ماذا تعتقد سوف تكون مدينتنا فى عام ٢٠٥٠؟

رزق : حسنا! أعتقد من المحتمل أنه سيكون هناك ناس كثيرون .

أسامة : أنا لست متأكدا. ربما ستكون المدن ذكية.

رزق : ماذا تعتقد سوف تكون المباني؟

أسامة : أنا متأكد أن المباني ستكون أعلى بكثير.

رزق : نعم أعتقد ان هذا محتمل جدا. المباني العالية فكرة جيدة .

أسامة : ماذا تعتقد سوف تكون المواصلات ؟

رزق : ربما سيكون هناك سيارات طائرة. ما هو رأيك؟

أسامة : أنا لست متأكدا/ لا أعتقد ذلك.

السيارات الطائرة ربما لا تكون آمنة .

رزق : أعتقد ان هذا محتمل جدا .

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

directions – positioning – provide – to make – make – profession

Satellites are important to us in many ways. They (1) provide us with radio and cable television. They allow us (2) to make phone calls from long distances. They provide us with a global (3) positioning system (GPS) so that we know exactly where we are and we can find (4) directions to anywhere we want to go.

الاقمار الصناعية مهمة لنا فى نواحي كثيرة. هم يوفروا لنا الراديو و تلفزيون الكابل. هم يسمحوا لنا بأن نعمل مكالمات لمسافات طويلة. هم يوفروا لنا نظام تموضع عالمي (جي بي اس) حتى نعرف جيدا أين نحن و يمكننا أن نجد الاتجاهات لأي مكان نريد أن نذهب إليه.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

A carbon footprint انبعاثات الكربون is the total amount of greenhouse gases (including carbon dioxide and methane) that are produced by our actions. Globally, the average carbon footprint for a person is closer to 4 tons. To have the best chance of avoiding a 2°C rise in global temperatures, the average global carbon footprint per year needs to drop to under 2 tons by 2050. By making small changes to our actions, like eating less meat, taking fewer connecting flights and line drying our clothes, we can start making a big difference.



انبعاثات الكربون هى الكمية الكلية لغازات الاحتباس الحراري (ثاني أكسيد الكربون و الميثان) التى يتم انتاجها بأفعالنا. عالميا، متوسط انبعاثات الكربون للشخص تقترب من ٤ طن. لكى يكون عندنا الفرصة الافضل لتجنب ارتفاع درجة حرارة الكوكب بمقدار درجتين سيلزيوس نحتاج ان ينخفض متوسط انبعاث الكربون تحت الطنين (٢ طن) بحلول عام ٢٠٥٠ . باحداث بعض التغيرات لأفعالنا مثل أكل لحوم أقل ، ركوب رحلات طائرات أقل ، تجفيف ثيابنا بحبل الغسيل، يمكننا أن نبدأ باحداث فرق كبير.



One of the most effective ways to begin thinking about how to reduce your carbon footprint is to rethink how much, and how often, you travel. Fly Less. Taking one fewer long round-trip flight could reduce your personal carbon footprint. Drive less. You can use public transport. If necessary, buy a new car such as the electric one.

أحد أكثر الطرق فعالية لكى تبدأ بالتفكير فى كيف تقلل انبعاث الكربون الخاص بك هى ان تعيد التفكير فى كم عدد سفرياتك . تنقل بالطائرة بصورة أقل. تقليل رحلة ذهاب و اياب يمكن ان يقلل انبعاث الكربون الخاص بك. يمكنك ان تستخدم المواصلات العامة ، فى حالة الضرورة ، اشترى سيارة جديدة مثل السيارات الكهربية.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   - a) what a carbon footprint means
   - **b) how we can reduce our carbon footprints**
   - c) the importance of flying less
   - d) the rise in global temperatures
2. Using .... transport can help to reduce carbon footprint.
   - a) petrol b) special c) private **d) public**
3. We need to reduce the average carbon footprint for a person .... 2 tons.
   - **a) less than** b) over c) more than d) nearly

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does a carbon footprint mean?
   It is the total amount of greenhouse gases (including Carbon dioxide and methane)
5. Small changes to your actions will reduce your carbon footprint. Give examples.
   Eating less meat, flying less, line drying for clothes and using public transport
6. How do you think we can reduce carbon footprint per year?
   By changing old habits and actions.

١) = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هى كيف يمكن ان نقلل انبعاث الكربون الخاص بنا

٢ = استخدام وسائل المواصلات العامة يمكن أن يساعد فى تقليل انبعاث الكربون .

٣ = نحتاج أن نقلل متوسط انبعاث الكربون للشخص أقل من ٢ طن .

٤ = ماذا يعني انبعاث الكربون؟
= هو الكمية الكلية لغازات الاحتباس الحراري (ثاني أكسيد الكربون و الميثان)

٥ = تغيرات صغيرة لافعالك ستقلل انبعاث الكربون الخاص بك . اعط امثلة .
= أكل لحوم أقل ، ركوب رحلات طائرات أقل ، تجفيف ثيابنا بحبل الغسيل و استخدام وسائل المواصلات العامة

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We expected that you would succeed. The antonym of "succeed" is "...............".
   - a) join b) accomplish c) pass **d) fail**
2. The synonym of "friendly" is "...............".
   
   - a) unfriendly b) unkind c) negative **d) kind**
3. A .... is an area with many solar panels that provide electricity.
   - a) sensor b) region **c) solar farm** d) reusable

١ = نحن توقعنا أنك كنت ستنجح. مضاد " ينجح " هو " يرسب = يفشل "

٢ = مرادف " ودود " هو " طيب "

٣ = محطة توليد الطاقة الشمسية هى منطقة فيها الكثير من اللوحات الشمسية تمدنا بالكهرباء





4 Australia is the smallest .... in the world.
a) city b) village **c) continent** d) town

٤ = استراليا هى أصغر " قارة " فى العالم .

5 "Egypt" is a country, but the nationality can be formed by adding the suffix "..............".
a) -able b) -cian c) -ist **d) -ian**

٥ = " مصر " دولة و لكن الجنسية يمكن أن تصاغ باضافة اللاحقة " –ian " = مصرى = Egyptian

6 We can change the meaning of the word "ability" by adding the prefix "..............".
a) im- b) re- **c) dis-** d) ir-

٦ = يمكننا أن نغير معنى كلمة " قدرة " باضافة البادئة " dis " = إعاقة = disability

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Did you use to (you/use) eat many sweets when you were a child?
2 He said that his mother was there (here).
3 What will the weather be (is) like tomorrow?
4 Two new computers were added (added) to our office last April.
5 We will stop (stop) for lunch when we get to the next station.

١ = هل اعتدت ان تأكل حلوى كثيرة عندما كنت طفلا؟
٢ = هو قال أن أمه كانت هناك . { ظرف مكان من here فى الغير مباشر}
٣ = ماذا سيكون الطقس غدا ؟ { مستقبل بسيط will + inf }
٤ = كمبيوتران جديدان اضيفا (تمت اضافتهما) لمكتبنا إبريل الماضي. { جملة مجهول فى زمن الماضي فاعلها جمع = were +PP }
٥ = سنتوقف للغداء عندما نصل إلى المحطة التالية.
{ اما تبعا لقاعدة تكافؤ الازمنة مع when او الحالة الشرطية الاولى }

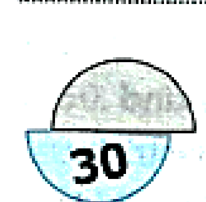
6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on

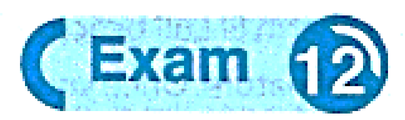
"A biography of Dr Farouk El-Baz"

"A biography of Farouk El - Baz"

Farouk El - Baz is one of the most important scientists in the world. Farouk El-Baz is an Egyptian American space scientist and geologist. He worked with NASA in the scientific exploration of the Moon and the planning of the Apollo program. He is one of the most important scientists who had done a lot of research before the first man walked on the moon. He helped astronauts to land on the moon. He gave advice to astronauts to collect the rock on the moon. He has studied deserts. He used satellites to find underground water in the desert. His work has helped a lot of countries to find water.

فاروق الباز هو واحد من أكثر العلماء أهمية فى العالم. فاروق الباز هو عالم فضاء و جيولوجي مصري أمريكي. عمل مع ناسا (وكالة الفضاء الامريكية) فى استكشاف القمر و التخطيط لبرنامج أبولو. هو أحد أهم العلماء الذين قد أجروا أبحاث كثيرة قبل ان يمشي اول انسان على القمر. ساعد رواد الفضاء ليهبطوا على القمر. نصح رواد الفضاء أن يجمعوا صخور من على القمر. درس الصحارى. استخدم الاقمار الصناعية ليجد المياة الجوفية في الصحراء. ساعدت أعماله كثير من الدول ليجدوا المياة.







1 Finish the following dialogue:

Naglaa and Eman are talking about their future predictions.

Naglaa: Hi, Eman. How are things?

Eman : (1) Hi, Naglaa. It's all OK. / I'm fine thanks.

Naglaa: (2) Where do you think we will live in the future?

Eman : I think we will live in space.

Naglaa: (3) Really! Why ? / Why do you think that (so)?

Eman : Because we have the technology that will help us to do that.

Naglaa: Do you think we will be able to live under the water one day?

Eman : (4) No,I don't think so. .

Naglaa: Why don't you think so?

Eman : (5) Because we won't be able to have the technology to do that. .

نجلاء و إيمان تتحدثان عن توقعاتهما المستقبلية

نجلاء : هاى إيمان. كيف تجرى أمورك؟ / كيف حالك؟

إيمان : هاى نجلاء. الأمور تمام. / أنا بخير ، شكرا

نجلاء : أين تعتقدى سنعيش في المستقبل؟

إيمان : أعتقد أننا سنعيش في الفضاء.

نجلاء : حقا! لماذا؟ / لماذا تعتقدين ذلك؟

إيمان : لأننا لدينا التكنولوجيا التى ستساعدنا لفعل ذلك.

نجلاء : هل تعتقدين أننا سنتمكن من أن نعيش تحت الماء يوما ما ؟

إيمان : لا أعتقد ذلك.

نجلاء : لماذا لا تعتقدين ذلك؟

إيمان : لأننا لن نتمكن ان نمتلك التكنولوجيا لذلك.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: 4



paying – several – for – after – said – told

The police are looking (1) for a man who stole 1,500 pounds from a shop in El Taharir Street. The police said there was a man walking into the shop at about 9 am. He took (2) several things from the shop. Then, he walked out of the shop without (3) paying for the products. . The police (4) said that the man was wearing black jeans and a blue shirt.

الشرطة تبحث عن الرجل الذي سرق ١,٥٠٠ جنيه من محل فى شارع التحرير. قالت الشرطة كان هناك رجل دخل المحل عند حوالى لتاسعة صباحا . أخذ عدة اشياء من المحل. ثم خرج من المحل بدون الدفع مقابل المنتجات.قالت الشرطة أن الرجل كان يرتدي جينز أسود و قميص أزرق

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions: 6

Egypt has the most beautiful natural scenes including the desert, green lands, and pure natural pools. Egypt is visited by more than 14 million tourists every year.

Sharm El Luli Beach is located in Marsa Alam. It is one of Egypt's most beautiful Red Sea places. The beautiful beach is a main place for people who travel to Marsa Alam because of its pure and clear blue waters. The underwater sea life with clean beaches makes it perfect for snorkelling.

People love this place for its amazing sea life. You may also be lucky enough to meet the odd sea turtle during your snorkelling or diving trip.

مصر بها أكثر المناظر الطبيعية جمالا من ضمنها الصحراء، الاراضي الخضراء و البحيرات الطبيعية النقية. يتم زيارة مصر بواسطة أكثر من ١٤ مليون سائح كل سنة . شاطىء شرم اللولي الذى يقع فى مرسى علم هو واحد من أكثر اماكن البحر الأحمر جمالا. الشاطىء الجميل هو مكان أساسي للناس الذين يسافرون لمرسى علم بسبب مياهه الزرقاء الصافية و النقية. الحياة تحت الماء و الشواطئ النقية تجعله مثاليا للغطس. الناس يحبون هذا المكان لحياة بحره الرائعة . يمكن ان تكون محظوظ كفاية لتقابل سلاحف البحر الفريدة أثناء رحلات غطسك.



The main attraction of the Sharm El Luli beach, which is also called Paradise, is its location in the middle of nature. Once you arrive there, you will see just why it gained its top spot on Middle East beach rankings, and the 22nd spot worldwide.

عامل الجذب الرئيسي لشاطىء شرم اللولى و الذي يسمى ايضا بالجنة هو موقعه ف وسط الطبيعة . بمجرد أن تصل هناك سترى لماذا حاز على مكانته كرقم ١ بالنسبة لشواطىء الشرق الأوسط و ال ٢٢ على العالم.

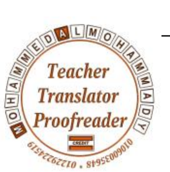
A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage is talking about ....
   a) tourists in Egypt b) winter in Egypt
   c) Sharm El Luli Beach d) natural pools
2. People name Sharm El Luli Beach "Paradise" because it's in the .... of nature.
   a) middle b) corner c) bottom d) top
3. Sharm El Luli Beach is a good beach because it has attractive ....
   a) air b) weather
   c) sand **d) water**

١ = القطعة تتكلم عن شاطىء شرم اللولي.
٢ = يسمى الناس شاطىء شرم اللولى بالجنة لانه ف وسط الطبيعة.
٣ = شاطىء شرم اللولى هو شاطىء جيد لان به مياة جذابة
٤ = كم عدد السياح الذين يزورون مصر كل عام ؟
= أكثر من ١٤ مليون سائح يزور مصر كل سنة
٥ = شاطىء شرم اللولي هو واحد من أكثر أماكن البحر الأحمر جمالا في مصر. اشرح .
= مياهه الزرقاء الصافية و النقية. الحياة المثالية تحت الماء و موقعه وسط الطبيعة.
٦ = أي الاماكن توصي بها السياح الذين يزورون مصر.
= شرم الشيخ و الأقصر & أسوان

B) Answer the following questions:

4. How many tourists visit Egypt every year?
   More than 14 million tourists visit Egypt every year.



5. Sharm El Luli beach is one of Egypt's most beautiful Red Sea places. Explain.



6. Which other places do you recommend for tourists who visit Egypt?
   Sharm El shiekh and Luxor & Aswan

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A .... is a route between two places along which trains travel on steel rails.
   a) map **b) railway** c) sailor d) helmet



2. Our main aim is to increase sales. The synonym of "increase" is "............".
   a) misuse b) preserve c) reduce **d) raise**

٢ = هدفنا الرئيسي هو أن نزيد المبيعات. مرادف "يزيد " هو " يرفع "

3. We want to support the new project, not to destroy it. The opposite of "destroy" is "............".
   a) usual b) global c) damage **d) protect**

٣ = نريد أن ندعم المشروع الجديد ليس تدميره. عكس " يدمر " " يحمي "

4 You can get the adjective from "robot", by adding the suffix "..............".

a) -ic b) -ly c) -ion d) -able

٤ = يمكنك أن تحصل على الصفة من "روبوت" باضافة اللاحقة " ic– " = آلي = robotic

5 I went to the .... where there are lots of pictures, drawings, etc.

a) exhibition b) railway c) journey d) transport

٥ = أنا ذهبت للمعرض حيث يوجد كثير من الصور ، الرسومات ، الخ

6 The noun "cycle" can be a verb by adding the prefix "..............".

a) re- b) dis- c) un- d) ir-

٦ = الاسم " دورة " يمكن ان يكون فعل باضافة البادئة " -re " = يعيد تدوير = recycle

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Where did you use to (used) live, Mazin?

2 It has been raining for three hours! It's still raining.

3 America Was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1497.

4 When it stops raining, we'll be able to see (see) better.

5 Ahmed has chosen to study (studying) maths at university.

١ = اين اعتدت ان تعيش يا مازن؟ { عادة في الماضي سؤال }

٢ = لقدكانت تمطر لمدة ثلاثة ساعات. ما زالت تمطر .

{ مضارع تام مستمر حدث بدأ و ما زال مستمرا = has been +v-ing}

٣ = أمريكا اكتشفت (تم اكتشافها) بواسطة كولومبوس ١٤٩٧

{جملة ماضي بسيط in1497 مجهول فاعلها مفرد ، was+PP}

٤ = عندما تتوقف عن المطر سنكون قادرين على أن نرى جيدا

٥ = أحمد قد تم اختياره ليدرس الرياضيات في الجامعة.

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

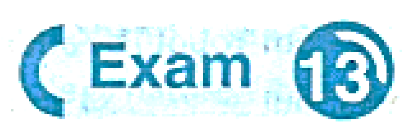
"A biography of Farouk Shousha"

Farouk Shousha was born on January 9th, 1936. He was an Egyptian poet. He presented the popular television program Oumsiya Thaqafiya "Cultural Evening" from 1977 through 2006. Shousha was born in Damietta, where he went to Kuttab. Shousha read poetry in his free time. He began reading Arabic poetry at the local library, where he read everything from the pre-Islamic period through modern poets. Shousha joined Dar al-Ulum, where he was known as the Students' Poet. After he had graduated, he began working as a radio presenter. He became the head of Egyptian Radio. Then he moved to the television and was named "the guardians of the language". He died on October 14, 2016.



فاروق شوشة ولد فى التاسع من يناير عام ١٩٣٦. كان شاعرا مصريا. قدم البرنامج التلفزيوني الشهير "أمسية ثقافية" من عام١٩٧٧ حتى ٢٠٠٦ . ولد شوشة فى دمياط حيث ذهب الى الكتاب . قرأ شوشة الشعر فى أوقات فراغه. بدأ في قراءة الشعر العربي فى المكتبة العامة حيث قرأ كل شيء من فترة قبل الاسلام مرورا بالشعراء الحديثين. التحق شوشة بدار العلوم حيث عرف بالطالب الشاعر. بعد ان تخرج بدأ العمل كمقدم برامج اذاعية . أصبح رئيس الاذاعة المصرية . ثم انتقل الى التلفزيون و سمى بحامى اللغة . توفى فى يوم ١٤ اكتوبر عام ٢٠١٦








1 Finish the following dialogue:

Suzie and Shereen are talking about the importance of newspapers.

Suzie :Hello, Shereen! How are you?
Shereen : (1) Hi, Suzie. I'm fine.Thanks. What about you?
Suzie :I am also fine. (2) Where are you going (to buy)?
Shereen : I am going to buy a newspaper.
Suzie :Do you read newspaper regularly?
Shereen : (3) Yes, I like reading newspaper.
Suzie :I also like reading newspaper. I always read the newspaper which is called the store house of knowledge.
Shereen : (4) Do you read the news online?
Suzie :No, I don't trust getting news from the web sites.
Shereen : (5) So do I./ I agree with you.

سوزي و شيرين تتحدثان عن أهمية الجرائد
سوزي : أهلا شيرين! كيف حالك؟
شيرين : هاى سوزي. أنا بخير. شكرا. ماذا عنك ؟
سوزي : أنا بخير أيضا. إلى اين أنت ذاهبة (لتشتري)؟
شيرين : أنا سوف أشترى الجريدة.
سوزي : هل تقرأين الجرائد بانتظام؟
شيرين : نعم أنا أحب قراءة الجريدة.
سوزي : أنا ايضا أحب قراءة الجريدة. أنا دائما أقرأ الجريدة التى تسمي بيت (مخزن) المعرفة.
شيرين : هل تقرأين الأخبار على النت ؟
سوزي : لا. أنا لا اثق فى الحصول على الأخبار من مواقع الانترنت .
شيرين : و أنا كذلك. أتفق معك

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

pollution – governor – are going – will – population – apartments

We have just heard that the government is going to do a lot of projects in the capital! They *are going* to build many blocks with many *apartments*. The *governor* said that the city needs more houses for its *population*. I think there won't be housing problems in Egypt in the future.

لقد سمعنا للتو أن الحكومة سوف تقوم بعمل مشروعات كثيرة فى العاصمة! هم سوف يبنون عمارات كثيرة بشقق كثيرة. المحافظ قال أن المدينة تحتاج بيوت كثيرة لسكانها. أعتقد انه لن يوجد مشاكل سكن في مصر فى المستقبل.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Deforestation is the act of cutting down trees. Deforestation can happen in some lands. These lands may be needed for building houses or setting up factories. Even building roads need cutting down trees. Deforestation is affecting wildlife as well. Many animals have lost their habitat or their place of living. Trees produce oxygen and take in carbon dioxide. It can lead to several problems if deforestation is not stopped. It can lead to global warming. Floods can become uncontrollable as trees can protect us from them. Protecting trees should be the top interest of governments. We should grow more trees in the forest. This would help to resolve the loss of the trees cut down. Moreover, the use of plant-based products should increase.

ازالة الغابات هو فعل قطع الاشجار. يمكن ان يحدث ازالة الغابات فى بعض الاراضي. هذه الاراضي ربما يتم الحاجة اليها لبناء بيوت أو انشاء مصانع. حتى بناء الطرق يحتاج قطع الاشجار. ازالة الغابات يؤثر على الحياة البرية ايضا. حيوانات كثيرة فقدت مواطنها أو أماكن عيشها. الاشجار تنتج الاوكسجين و تأخذ ثاني أكسيد الكربون. يمكن ان يؤدى الامر لمشاكل عديدة اذا لم يتوقف ازالة الغابات. يمكن أن يؤدي الى الاحتباس الحراري.



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage is talking about ....
   - a) global warming
   - b) climate change
   - c) deforestation
   - d) natural disasters
2. Trees can protect the environment from ....
   - a) floods
   - b) rain
   - c) droughts
   - d) pollution
3. Governments should be .... protecting trees.
   - a) afraid of
   - b) worried about
   - c) angry about
   - d) interested in

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does deforestation mean?

   It means the act of cutting down trees.
5. Why do you think people cut down trees?

   To build houses, factories and roads.
6. How can we solve the problem of deforestation?

   Stop cutting down trees, plant more trees and use plant-based products

الفيضانات يمكن ان تصبح لا يمكن التحكم بها لان الاشجار يمكن ان تحمينا منها. حماية الأشجار يجب أن تكون على قمة اهتمام الحكومات. يجب ان نزرع أشجار كثيرة في الغابة. هذا سيساعد لحل مشكلة فقدان الاشجار المقتطعة. الى جانب استخدام المنتجات المعتمدة على النباتات.

١ = القطعة تتكلم عن ازالة الغابات .
٢ = الاشجار يمكن ان تحمي البيئة من الفيضانات./ التلوث
٣ = الحكومات يجب أن يهتموا بحماية الاشجار
٤ = ماذا تعني ازالة الغابات ؟
= انه يعني عملية قطع الأشجار
٥ = لماذا تعتقد ان الناس يقطعون الاشجار ؟
= لبناء البيوت ، المصانع و الطرق
٦ = كيف يمكننا أن نحل مشكلة ازالة الغابات ؟
= بايقاف قطع الاشجار ، زراعة اشجار أكثر و استخدام منتجات قائمة على النباتات.

4. Deforestation is the act of cutting down trees.
5. These lands may be needed for building houses or setting up factories. Even building roads.
6. We should grow more trees in the forest . Moreover, the use of plant-based products should increase.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We should try to buy sustainable products. The synonym of "sustainable" is "...............".
   - a) temporary
   - b) continuous
   - c) uncommon
   - d) usual
2. Caracals catch and eat many animals, including mongooses, birds and rabbits. Caracals are kinds of wild ....
   - a) eagles
   - b) crocodiles
   - c) turtles
   - d) cats
3. "..............." is when you work, often without pay, to learn about a job.
   - a) Marathon
   - b) Herbs
   - c) Polar
   - d) Internship
4. The opposite of "agree" is formed by adding the prefix "...............".
   - a) ir-
   - b) in-
   - c) dis-
   - d) un-

١ = يجب ان نحاول ان نشتري منتجات مستدامة . مرادف "مستدامة " هو " مستمرة "

٢ = الكركال يطارد و يأكل حيوانات كثيرة من ضمنها الطيور و الارانب . الكركال أنواع من القطط البرية

٣ = "التدريب " هو عندما تعمل غالبا بدون ان يتم الدفع لك لتتعلم عن وظيفة

٤ = العكس من كلمة " يوافق " تكون باضافة البادئة " -dis " = يرفض = disagree

5 The world is facing the problem of increasing population. The antonym of "problem" is "..................".

a) solution b) trouble c) pollution d) puzzle

٥ = العالم يواجه مشكلة ازدياد السكان. مضاد "مشكلة " هو " حل "

6 To get the noun for a person from the verb "read", add the suffix "..................".

a) -ment b) -or c) -er d) -ing

٦ = لكى نحصل على الاسم لشخص من الفعل " يقرأ " نضيف اللاحقة " –er " = قارىء = reader

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 I don't think I .. will .. (won't) be able to meet you tonight.

2 A painting . was sold for more than one thousand pounds last night.

3 Would you mind ... opening the door, please?

4 It's late, so I don't think he's .. going to do his homework tonight.

5 She has been eating (eat) chocolate all morning, so she feels sick.

١ = أنا لا اعتقد انى سأكون قادر على لقائك الليلة .{ جملة غريبة }

٢ = اللوحة بيعت (تم بيعها) بأكثر من ألف جنيه الليلة الماضية.

{ جملة ماضي بسيط last night فاعلها مفرد في المجهول = was+PP }

٣ = هل تمانع فتح الباب لو سمحت ؟ { would you mind + v-ing }

٤ = الوقت متأخر لذا لا اعتقد انه سوف يحل واجبه المدرسي الليلة.

٥ = لقد كانت تأكل الشيكولاته طوال الصباح لذلك تشعر بالمرض.

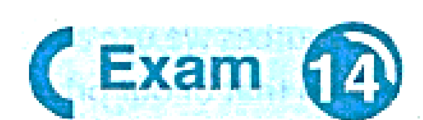
6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words

"A short story you read"

"Black Beauty" is a children's book by Anna Sewell. A horse named Black Beauty is the main character of the book. In this book, the horse tells a story about his own life and experiences. When Beauty is four years old, Farmer Grey trains him to carry people on his back and pull carriages. When he gets older, he is sold to Squire Gordon at Birtwick Park. This is where he gets his name "Black Beauty" because he was a beautiful black horse with a white star on his head. Black Beauty meets many people, the kind and the cruel. He also makes new friends. We learn from this story to treat animals well because they have feelings like us.

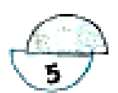
"الجمال الأسود " هى قصة للأطفال بواسطة آنا سوويل.حصان يسمى الجمال الأسود هو الشخصية الرئيسية للكتاب. فى هذا الكتاب يخبرنا الحصان عن حياته و تجاربه الخاصة. عندما كان فى سن الرابعة ، دربه الفلاح جراي ليحمل الناس على ظهره و يجر العربات . عندما كبر تم بيعه لـ سكوير جوردون في منتزه بيرتويك . حيث حصل هنا على اسمه " الجمال الاسود " لانه كان حصان أسود جميل بنجمة بيضاء على رأسه. الجمال الاسود قابل ناس كثيرة ، الطيب و الشرير. أيضا أقام صداقات جديدة . نتعلم من القصة أن نعامل الحيوانات جيدا لان لها مشاعر مثلنا .

30



Exam 14





1 Finish the following dialogue:

Reem and Haneen are talking about types of news.

Reem : Hello, Haneeen. Would you like to work in the media?

Haneen : (1) Hi, Reem I hope so. .

Reem : (2) Really! What would you like to be?

Haneen : I'd like to be a photographer.

Reem : (3) Why? / Why would you like to be a photographer?

Haneen : Because I like taking photos.

Reem : What type of media do you think is most interesting for new

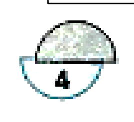
Haneen : (4) I think Social media is the most interesting.

Reem : Well, I hope you will achieve your dreams.

Haneen : (5) Thank you , so do you. .

ريم و حنين تتحدثان عن أنواع الأخبار

ريــم : أهلا حنين. هل تودين أن تعملى في الاعلام؟
حنين : هاى ريم . أود ذلك .
ريــم : حقا! ماذا تودين أن تكوني ؟
حنين : أنا أود أن أكون مصورة.
ريــم : لماذا ؟ / لماذا تودين أن تكونى ..؟
حنين : لأنني أحب التقاط الصور.
ريــم : ما نوع الاعلام الذي تعتقدى انه ممتع للاخبار؟
حنين : أعتقد انها التواصل الاجتماعى هى الاكثر امتاعا
ريــم : حسنا. أتمنى أن تحققي أحلامك.
حنين : شكرا لك. و أنت كذلك.



2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

make – making – fabric – Weaver – Weaving – threads

Tourists are interested in Egyptian handicrafts. Weaving is one of the most popular crafts in Upper Egypt. To weave, you need looms, (2) threads and needles. A loom is a machine that crosses threads under and over each other to make (3) fabric . . Weavers can (4) make . very beautiful things. Unfortunately, there aren't many traditional weavers in Egypt today.

السياح مهتمون بالحرف اليدوية المصرية. النسج هو واحد من أشهر الحرف اليدوية في صعيد مصر. لكى تنسج ، أنت تحتاج أنوال ، خيوط و إبر. النول هو آلة تشبك الخيوط تحت و فوق بعضها حتى تصنع نسيج. النساجون يمكن ان يصنعوا اشياء جميلة. لسؤ الحظ ، لا يوجد كثير من النساجين التقليديين فى مصر اليوم.

6

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

An environment is a place where all living things live. Sadly, a large portion نسبة of the environment is endangered because of pollution and similar reasons. It's our duty to end all of these bad activities or actions. There are many ways to save the environment.

Tree plantation is the best step we should take for environmental protection. Trees keep our environmental balance. Drinking-Water is one of the most important resources so we should use it wisely. Habits like turning off the tap after using can be good for saving water. Burning of fossil fuels is a major reason behind environmental pollution. Fuels are also

البيئة هى مكان حيث تعيش فيه كل الكائنات الحية. للاسف ، نسبة كبيرة من البي معرضة للخطر بسبب التلوث و اسباب مشابهة. انه واجبنا ان ننهى كل هذه الانشطة أو الأفعال الضارة . توجد عدة طرق للحفاظ على البيئة. زراعة الاشجار (التشجير) هو أفضل خطوة يجب ان نتخذها لحماية البيئة. الاشجار تحافظ على توازننا البيئي. مياة الشرب هو واحد من أهم المصادر لذا يجب أن نستخدمها بحكمة. عادات مثل غلق الصنبور (الحنفية) بعد الاستخدام ممكن أن يكون جيدا للحفاظ على المياة. حرق الوقود الحفري هو سبب رئيسي خلف التلوث البيئي.

one of the most common resources we use a lot. Habits like using public transport should be more than that of our private vehicle. For saving the natural resources, we can include the use of recyclable products.

We can set up many initiatives towards the protection of the earth to help many people to be aware of that.

الوقود ايضا أحد أكثر المصادر شيوعا نحن نستخدمه كثيرا. عادات مثل استخدام وسائل المواصلات العامة يجب أن يكون أكثر من استخدامنا لمركباتنا الخاصة. للحفاظ على المصادر الطبيعية يمكن أن نضيف استخدام المواد المعادة التدوير . يمكن ان نؤسس مبادرات كثيرة نحو حماية الأرض لمساعدة ناس كثيرون ليدركوا ذلك.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) tree plantation
   b) ways to protect the environment
   c) bad habits
   d) burning fossil fuels
2. Trees keep the .... of the environment.
   a) pollution b) balance
   c) damage d) fuel
3. To save the natural resources, we can .... many things.
   a) throw b) waste
   c) keep d) recycle

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What does the word environment mean?
   It means the place where all living things live.
5. What is the role of the initiatives in protecting the environment?
   They help people to be aware of the protection of the earth.
6. From your point of view, what other habits can we change to protect the environment?
   Using renewable sources of energy such as solar and wind power

١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هى طرق لحماية البيئة.
٢ = الاشجار تحافظ على التوازن للبيئة.
٣ = لكى نحافظ على المصادر الطبيعية يمكننا أن نعيد تدوير أشياء كثيرة .
٤ = ماذا تعني كلمة البيئة ؟
= هى مكان حيث تعيش فيه كل الكائنات الحية.
٥= ما هو دور المبادرات فى حماية البيئة ؟
= هم يساعدوا الناس ليدركوا أهمية حماية الارض.
٦ = من وجهة نظرك ما العادات الاخرى التى يمكن ان نغيرها لنحمى البيئة.
= استخدام مصادر متجددة للطاقة مثل الطاقة الشمسية و طاقة الرياح.



4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 3

1. A .... is a place where horses sleep.
   a) stable b) tent c) carriage d) vehicle
2. The doctor asked my father to give up smoking. He asked him to .... it.
   a) prepare b) start c) try d) stop
3. The antonym of "different" is "............".
   a) distinct b) same c) dark d) shinny

١ = الاسطبل هو المكان حيث تنام الخيول.

٢ = الطبيب طلب من أبي أن يقلع عن التدخين. هو طلب منه أن يوقفه.

٣ = مضاد " مختلف " هو " نفسه / المثل "

4 A lot of mummies from the past are preserved in museums. They are "........" well.

a) endangered b) **kept**
c) sent d) damaged

٤ = كثير من المومياوات من الماضي تحفظ (يتم حفظها) في المتاحف. هم " محفوظون " جيدا

5 The adjective "temperate" can be a noun by adding the suffix "........"

a) **-ure** b) -ed c) -ist d) -or

٥ = الصفة " حرارى " يمكن أن تكون اسم باضافة اللاحقة " –ure " = درجة حرارة = temperature

6 To make the word "cycle" mean to use again, add the prefix "........"

a) un- b) **re-** c) dis- d) ir-

٦ = لكى تجعل الكلمة " يدير " تعنى ان نعيد الاستخدام مرة أخرى، نضيف البادئة " re- " = يعيد تدوير = recycle

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1 We **have been writing** (write) this book for months and months.
2 We won't **be able to** go out if it rains.
3 Vegetables **are sold** in the market.
4 Basma said that she **would** call me the next day.
5 Do you enjoy **playing** the piano?

١ = لقد كنا نكتب هذا الكتاب لشهور و شهور . { مضارع تام مستمر }
٢ = نحن لن نكون قادرين على أن نخرج اذا تمطر . { IF 1 }
٣ = الخضروات تباع (يتم بيعها) في السوق . { مضارع بسيط مجهول }
٤ = بسمة قالت أنها كانت تود ان تتصل بي اليوم التالي.
{ جملة في زمن المستقبل في صيغة الغير مباشر }
٥ = هل تستمتع بالعزف على البيانو؟ { enjoy + v-ing }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

7

Teacher Translator Proofreader

"A review of your visit to the White Desert National Park"

Egypt has beautiful natural wonders. White Desert National Park is one of them. It contains five oases. It has rocks that the wind has made into strange shapes. It's a beautiful wonder as the colours of rocks change at different times of the day. So they are very beautiful to look at.

مصر بها عجائب طبيعية جميلة. منتزة الصحراء البيضاء الوطني هو احداها. يحتوى خمسة واحات . به صخور صنعت منها الرياح أشكال غريبة. انه عجيبة جميلة لأن الوان الصخور تتغير في أوقات مختلفة من اليوم. لذلك هى جميلة لتنظر اليها.

30



Exam 15





1 Finish the following dialogue:

5

Dalia is reading a book about the natural wonders of Egypt.

Mira : Hello, Dalia. What are you doing?
Dalia : (1) Hi, Mira. I'm reading a book about the natural wonders of Egypt.
Mira : Amazing! Which place do you like most?
Dalia : (2) I think The best place is Gebel Elba.
Mira : (3) Why? / Why do you think that Gebel Elba is the best?
Dalia : Because it's a habitat for many animals and birds.
Mira : (4) Where is it (Gebel Elba)?
Dalia : It's between the Red Sea coast and the mountains.
Mira : Sounds amazing! Can I borrow this book when you finish it?
Dalia : (5) Yes, of course.

داليا تقرأ كتاب عن العجائب الطبيعية في مصر
ميرا : أهلا داليا . ماذا تفعلين؟
داليا : هاى ميرا. أنا أقرأ كتابا عن عجائب مصر الطبيعية.
ميرا : مدهش ، أي مكان تحبينه أكثر؟
داليا : أعتقد أن أفضل مكان جبل علبة.
ميرا : لماذا؟ / لماذا تعتقدين أن جبل علبة هو الأفضل؟
داليا : لأنه موطن لحيوانات و طيور كثيرة.
ميرا : أين هو (جبل علبة)؟
داليا : انه بين ساحل البحر الأحمر و الجبال.
ميرا : يبدوا رائعا! هل يمكنني أن أستعير هذا الكتاب عندما تنتهى منه؟
داليا : نعم بالطبع .

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

affect – gases – affecting – rising – Climate – weather

(1) Climate change is the change of temperature and typical weather in a place. Burning fossil fuels produces greenhouse (2) gases . Climate change can cause droughts and floods because of (3) rising sea levels. These effects endanger our health by (4) affecting food, water, air and the weather.

تغير المناخ هو تغير درجة الحرارة و الطقس المثالي فى مكان. حرق الوقود العضوي ينتج غازات الاحتباس الحرارى. تغير المناخ يمكن أن يسبب جفاف و فيضانات بسبب ارتفاع مستويات البحر. هذه الاثار تهدد صحتنا بتأثيرها على الطعام ، المياة ، الهواء و الطقس.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

The future home is made of a lot of ideas. It will include devices and technology which will make work easier. It will become safer and friendlier.

Carbon output in the future homes should be as minimal as possible so the use of renewable energy will be the best option in this case. Solar energy that is 100% ecofriendly and renewable will be the main source of energy in the future homes by the use of solar panels.

بيت المستقبل مكون من أفكار كثيرة. سيتضمن أجهزة و تكنولوجيا تجعل العمل أسهل . سيكون آمن أكثر و مشجع أكثر. انبعاثات الكربون فى البيوت الحديثة يجب أن تكون أقل بقدر الامكان لذلك استخدام الطاقة المتجددة سيكون أفضل خيار فى مثل هذه الحالة. الطاقة الشمسية و التى هى ١٠٠ % صديقة للبيئة و متجددة ستكون المصدر الأساسي للطاقة فى بيوت المستقبل بواسطة استخدام اللوحات الشمسية.



The size of the homes will be another important thing as the population rises, so houses will provide us with everything, but in small sizes. The use of water will be important as clean water is becoming limited, so the homes will have to be equipped with devices which use less water to reduce our use.

أحجام البيوت سيكون شىء آخر مهم بسبب ازدياد السكان لذلك البيوت ستمدنا بكل شىء ، لكن بأحجام صغيرة . استخدام المياة سيكون مهم لأن المياة النظيفة ستكون محدودة لذلك البيوت لابد انها ستكون مجهزة بأجهزة تستخدم مياة أقل لنقلل استخدامنا.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage is talking about ....
   a) population b) future cities
   c) solar panels **d) future home**
2. Solar panels get their energy from the ....
   a) sun b) moon
   c) wind d) air
3. Our future homes will be .... to the environment.
   a) worse **b) friendlier**
   c) less helpful d) more damaged

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Give a short summary for this text.
   The future home will become environment friendly using modern technology
5. What will we use to reduce carbon output?
   We will use renewable energy such as solar energy
6. How do you think we will reduce our use of water in our future homes?
   By using devices that use modern technology.

١ = القطعة تتحدث عن بيت المستقبل.
٢ = اللوحات الشمسية تحصل على طاقتها من الشمس .
٣ = بيوتنا المستقبلية ستكون اكثر مناصرة "تشجيعا" للبيئة
٤ = اكتب ملخص قصير للنص ؟
= بيت المستقبل سيصبح مناصرا للبيئة مستخدما التكنولوجيا الحديثة.
٥ = ماذا سنستخدم لنقلل انبعاثات الكربون؟
= سنستخدم طاقة متجددة مثل الطاقة الشمسية .
٦ = كيف تعتقد اننا سنقلل استخدام المياة فى بيوتنا المستقبلية؟
= باستخدام أجهزة تستخدم التكنولوجيا الحديثة



4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. .... are the rules that we must follow.
   a) Drones b) Satellites c) Controls **d) Laws**
2. The .... is the ruler of the country.
   a) organiser **b) president**
   c) governor d) presenter
3. The synonym of the word "famous" is "...........".
   a) private **b) well known** c) unknown d) special
4. The adjective "heroic" comes from its noun by adding the .... "ic".
   a) antonym b) synonym c) prefix **d) suffix**

١ = القوانين هى القواعد التى يجب أن نتبعها
٢ = الرئيس هو حاكم الدولة
٣ = مرادف كلمة "مشهور " هى " معروف جدا "
٤ = الصفة "بطولى " تأتى من الاسم باضافة " ic– " اللاحقة "

5 The noun for a person from "invent" can be formed by adding the suffix "..............".

a) -er b) -or c) -ist d) -ian

٥ = الاسم لشخص من "يخترع" يمكن ان يتم صياغته باضافة اللاحقة " –or " = مخترع = inventor

6 To form the opposite of "appear", we add the prefix "..............".

a) dis- b) in- c) ir- d) un-

٦ = لكى نصيغ العكس من " يظهر " نضيف البادئة " dis " = يختفي = disappear

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:



1 I'll go to the dentist's if I have (will have) a toothache.

2 Will they come tomorrow?

3 Each child was given (gave) a present by her mother.

4 As soon as they had arrived, we left. (leave).

5 When we were at university, we used to write an essay a week.

١ = سأذهب إلى طبيب الأسنان اذا عندى وجع فى الاسنان. { IF 1 }
٢ = هل سيأتون غدا ؟ { سؤال فى زمن مستقبل بسيط }
٣ = كل طفل أعطى (تم اعطاءه) هدية بواسطة أمها . { ماضي بسيط مجهول }
٤ = بمجرد أن قد وصلوا غادرنا نحن . { as soon as + ماضى تام + ماضى بسيط }
٥ = عندما كنا بالجامعة ، اعتدنا أن نكتب مقال أسبوعيا . { used to + inf }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

7



"A review of weaving in Egypt"

There are a lot of traditional art in Egypt. Weaving is an Egyptian tradition. It's an amazing craft, although there aren't many traditional weavers in Egypt today. A weaver uses a machine called a loom. This machine crosses threads under and over each other to make fabric.

يوجد الكثير من الفنون التقليدية فى مصر. النسج تقليد مصرى. انها حرفة يدوية مدهشة رغم انه لا يوجد كثير من النساجون التقليديون فى مصر الان. النساج يستخدم آلة تسمى النول . هذه الالة تخلط الخيوط فى الاعلى و الاسفل من بعضها لتصنع نسيج.

30

1. Finish the following dialogue:
1. What do you mean?
2. Why was it named "Black Beauty"?
3. Oh! I understood that.
4. Sure. It was written by Anna Sewell.
5. Ok. Thank you, Ramy.






Exam 16

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ramy explains the story "*Black Beauty*" to Hadeer.

Ramy :Did you understand the meaning of the phrase "Black Beauty"?
Hadeer : Black Beauty? (1) What do you mean? ?
Ramy :I mean, the owner named his horse "Black Beauty".
Hadeer : (2) Why did he name (call) him ? Black Beauty ?
Ramy :Because it was a black horse with white star on its head.
Hadeer : (3) Wonderful! . I think I'll read it again.
Ramy :Do you know who's the writer of the story?
Hadeer : (4) I think the writer is a woman called Anna Sewell.
Ramy :You are right. Anna Sewell is the writer of it, she wanted people to treat horses kindly.
Hadeer : (5) I think it is a wonderful story with a great moral.

5

رامى يشرح قصة " الجمال الأسود " لهدير
رامى : هل تدركين معنى عبارة "الجمال الأسود"؟
هدير : الجمال الأسود؟ ماذا تعني ؟
رامى : أعني ، المالك سمى حصانه " الجمال الأسود ".
هدير : لماذا سماه (أطلق عليه)الجمال الأسود ؟
رامى : لأنه كان اسود بنجمة بيضاء على راسه.
هدير : رائع. أعتقد أنني ساقرأها مرة أخرى.
رامى : هل تعرفين من كاتب القصة؟
هدير : أعتقد أن الكاتب أمرأة تسمى آنا سوويل.
رامى : أنتي محقة. آنا سويل هى الكاتبة لها . ارادت أن الناس تعامل الخيول بلطف (بطيبة)
هدير : أعتقد أنها قصة رائعة بمغزى عظيم.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

be – being – retired – orbited – remained – astronaut

Valentina Vladimirovna was born on 6th March, 1937. She is an engineer and an (1) astronaut . She is known for (2) being the first and youngest woman in space on 16th June, 1963. She (3) orbited the Earth 48 times, spent almost three days in space, and remains the only woman to have been on space. She never went to space again. She (4) retired in 1997.

فالينتيا فالديميروفانا ولدت يوم ٦ مارس ١٩٣٧ . هى مهندسة و رائدة فضاء . عرفت بكونها أول و أصغر أمرأة فى الفضاء يوم ١٦ يونيو ١٩٦٣. دارت حول الارض ٤٨ مرة و قضت تقريبا ثلاثة ايام فى الفضاء و تظل المرأة الوحيدة التى كانت فى الفضاء. لم ترجع مرة أخرى أبدا. تقاعدت فى عام ١٩٩٧.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

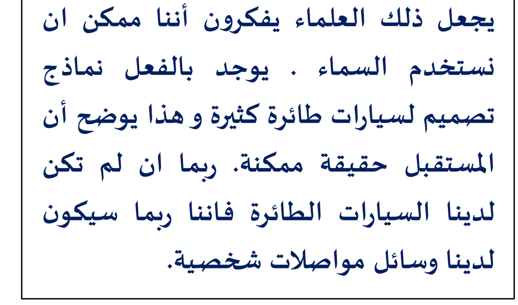
Technology has the power to do many things, and changing the world is one of them. We live in time where science and technology can help and make our lives easier. The technology we've already seen has paved the way for us to have better future.

Electric cars are nothing new, they've been on our roads for some time now and they're only getting better. Car batteries are lasting longer, the charging station building is growing and driverless technology is being tested. It will come sooner than you probably think. When there's no space

التكنولوجيا لديها القوة لفعل أشياء كثيرة و تغيير العالم أحد هذه الأشياء. نعيش فى عصر حيث يمكن أن يساعدنا العلم و التكنولوجيا و جعل حياتنا اسهل . التكنولوجيا التى قد رايناها بالفعل قد مهدت الطريق لنا لنحظى بمستقبل أفضل. السيارات الكهربية ليست شيئا جديدا لقد أصبحوا على طرقنا منذ فترة الآن و يتطورون. بطاريات السيارات تظل لفترة أطول ، مباني محطات الشحن تزداد و تكنولوجيا القيادة الذاتية يتم اختبارها الان. و ستأتى أقرب مما تعتقد.



left on the roads, it makes scientists think we might take to the sky. There is already plenty of interesting flying car designs that show this future is a realistic possibility. Perhaps if it's not flying cars, we might all have other forms of personal transport.


عندما لن يكون هناك مكان باق فى الطرقات يجعل ذلك العلماء يفكرون أننا ممكن ان نستخدم السماء . يوجد بالفعل نماذج تصميم لسيارات طائرة كثيرة و هذا يوضح أن المستقبل حقيقة ممكنة. ربما ان لم تكن لدينا السيارات الطائرة فاننا ربما سيكون لدينا وسائل مواصلات شخصية.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of this passage is ....
   a) the power of technology b) driverless technology
   c) electric cars d) flying cars
2. .... cars are already with us and we use them.
   a) Driverless b) Electric
   c) Flying d) None of these
3. We live in time where .... can help us.
   a) technology b) sports
   c) science d) a and c

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Give a suitable summary for this text.
   Today's technology has the power to make today's life easy and tomorrow's life easier.
5. "Electric cars are getting better". Explain.
   Their batteries can last longer, and their service stations grow fast.
6. How do you think we will go to our work in the future?
   We can go by modern means of transport such as electric and flying cars.

١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هى قوة التكنولوجيا .
٢ = السيارات الكهربية بالفعل معنا و نحن نستخدمها.
٣ = نحن نعيش فى عصر حيث { التكنولوجيا و العلوم } يمكن أن تساعدنا .
٤ = اذكر ملخص مناسب لهذا النص؟
= تكنولوجيا اليوم لها القوة لتجعل حياة اليوم سهلة و حياة غدا اسهل .
٥ = " السيارات الكهربية تتطور " اشرح .
= بطارياتها يمكن أن تدوم أطول ، و محطات خدمتها تنمو بسرعة.
٦ = كيف تعتقد أننا سنذهب إلى عملنا فى المستقبل؟
= يمكن ان نذهب بوسائل مواصلات حديثة مثل ....

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We get the adjective from the noun "nation" by adding the suffix "....................".
   a) -ive b) -ful c) -able d) -al
2. We can get the opposite of "fortunately" by adding the .... "un".
   a) synonym b) antonym c) prefix d) suffix
3. The synonym of "true" is "....................".
   a) real b) false c) cool d) loud

١ = نحصل على الصفة من الاسم "وطن/ قوم " باضافة اللاحقة " -al " = قومى = وطنى = national


٢ = يمكننا أن نحصل على العكس من " لحسن الحظ " باضافة البادئة " -un " لسوء الحظ = unfortunately

٣ = مرادف " حقيقى / صحيح " هو " حقيقى true "

٤ = يمكنك أن تضيف اللاحقة " able– " للاسم " راحة " لكى نحصل على الصفة منه . comfortable = مريح

4. You can add the suffix "..........." to the noun "comfort" to get its adjective.
   a) -ed   b) -ive   c) -ful   d) -able

5. Coronavirus is an international ....
   a) mask   b) device
   c) prediction   d) pandemic

٥ = فيروس كورونا جائحة عالمية

6. "..........." means a group of animals or plants of the same kind.
   a) Herbs   b) Species
   c) Seagrass   d) Grassland

٦ = " الفصيلة " تعنة مجموعة من الحيوانات أو النباتات من نفس النوع

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:

1. If she studied harder, she would pass her exams easily.
2. Amany said that she couldn't swim.
3. Maybe the government will be able to build new cities next year.
4. My brother avoids playing computer games. He thinks they're boring.
5. My car was stolen (steal) from our garage last night.

١ = لو كانت ذاكرت بجد لكانت اجتازت امتحاناتها بسهولة. { IF2 }
٢ = أمانى قالت أنها لم تكن تستطيع أن تسبح (تعوم). {غير مباشر}
٣ = ربما الحكومة سوف تكون قادرة أن تبني مدن جديدة العام القادم
٤ = أخى يتجنب لعب العاب الكمبيوتر . هو يعتقد أنها مملة.
٥ = سيارتي سرقت (تمت سرقتها) من الجراج الخاص بنا ليلة أمس

Teacher Translator Proofreader

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

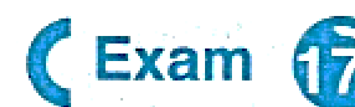
7

"A biography of Ayman Ragab"

Ayman Ragab is an Egyptian scientist who has always been interested in space science. Ayman is from the village of al-Dababiya near Luxor and graduated in Engineering from Aswan University. Ayman Ragab entered the competition that NASA started it to ask the world's best scientists to try and find a solution for the rubbish that space journeys produce. Ragab came second in 2019. He suggested using jets of air to make the waste smaller and then help to recycle it. Since he won his prize, he has worked on NASA's Technology Transfer Project which looks at how to use the latest technology in space, and he has recently found ways to save energy when there is little gravity.

أيمن رجب عالم مصري قد كان دائما مهتما بعلوم الفضاء. أيمن من قرية الدبابية بالقرب من الاقصر و تخرج فى الهندسة من جامعة أسوان. انضم أيمن رجب للمسابقة التى بدأتها ناسا لتطلب أفضل العلماء فى العالم ليحاولوا ان يجدوا حلا للقمامة التى تنتجها رحلات الفضاء. أتي رجب فى المركز الثاني فى عام ٢٠١٩ . اقترح استخدام تيارات من الهواء لجعل المخلفات اصغر مما يساعد فى اعادة تدويرها. منذ ن فاز بجائزته ، بدأ العمل فى مشروع ناسا لنقل التكنولوجيا الذي يبحث في كيفية استخدام أحدث التكنولوجيا في الفضاء ، و وجد بالفعل طرقا للحفاظ على الطاقة عندما يكون هناك جاذبية اقل.

30




Exam 17



1 Finish the following dialogue:

Mazin is reading an article about sustainable living.

Safy : Hi, Mazin. What are you doing?

Mazin : (1) Hi, Safy I'm reading an article about sustainable living.

Safy : (2) Great! Could we use sustainable products?

Mazin : Yes, we could use sustainable products.

Safy : What kinds of sustainable products can we use?

Mazin : (3) We can use bamboo cups and reusable shopping bags.

Safy : (4) Are plastic bags bad for the environment?

Mazin : Yes, plastic bags and toothbrushes are bad for the environment.

Safy : Thanks for this useful information.

Mazin : (5) You are welcome. / Don't mention it.

مازن يقرأ مقالا عن المعيشة المستدامة

صافي : هاي مازن. ماذا تفعل ؟

مازن : هاي صافي، أنا أقرأ مقالا عن المعيشة المستدامة.

صافي : عظيم! هل يمكننا أن نستخدم منتجات مستدامة؟

مازن : نعم، يمكننا أن نستخدم منتجات مستدامة .

صافي : ما أنواع المنتجات المستدامة يمكننا أن نستخدم ؟

مازن : يمكننا أن نستخدم أكواب البامبو و أكياس التسوق القابلة لاعادة الاستخدام.

صافي : هل أكياس البلاستيك مضرة للبيئة ؟

مازن : نعم أكياس البلاستيك و فرش الاسنان مضرة للبيئة .

صافي : شكرا على هذه المعلومات المفيدة

مازن : مرحبا بك / لا عليك.

1. Finish the following dialogue:
1. I'm reading an article about sustainable living.
2. Could we use sustainable products?
3. We could use rechargeable batteries and reusable shopping bags.
4. Do you think that plastic bags and toothbrushes are bad for the environment?
5. You're welcome.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

find – observatory – space – system – Ancient – found

My name's Habiba. I'm interested in studying space. I like watching the stars. Our solar (1) system is wonderful. Last weekend, I went on a school trip to the (2) observatory in Alexandria. We saw a really interesting film about Ancient Egypt. We learned about how the (3) Ancient Egyptians had studied the stars to (4) find out when the Nile flooded.

اسمي حبيبة . أنا مهتم بدراسة الفضاء . أحب مشاهدة النجوم . نظامنا الشمسي رائع . عطلة نهاية الاسبوع الماضية ، ذهبت في رحلة مدرسية إلى المرصد الفلكي في الاسكندرية.شاهدنا فيلم رائع حقا عن مصر القديمة. تعلمنا عن كيف ان قدماء المصريين قد درسوا النجوم ليكتشفوا متى يفيض النيل.

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Unfortunately, the rainforests are endangered. A study was carried out by researchers, who found that between 2000 and 2017, 14% of the rainforests were lost to deforestation.

The Amazon Rainforest has been described as the "Lungs of our Planet" because it provides the essential environmental world service of continuously recycling carbon dioxide into oxygen. More than 20 percent of the world oxygen is produced in the Amazon Rainforest.

The Amazon rainforest is the largest rainforest in the world, covering an area of 6,000,000 km². It represents over half of the planet's rainforests.

لسوء الحظ ، الغابات المطيرة في خطر. تم القيام بدراسة بواسطة الباحثين الذين وجدوا انه بين عامي ٢٠٠٠ و ٢٠١٧ ، ١٤% من الغابات المطيرة فقدت نتيجة لازالة الغابات. غابة الامازون المطيرة تم وصفها ك " رئة كوكبنا " لانها توفر خدمة بيئية اساسية للعالم باعادة تدويرها المستمر لثاني اكسيد الكربون و تحويله للاوكسجين. اكثر من ٢٠ % من أوكسجين العالم يتم انتاجه في غابات الامازون المطيرة.



This region includes nine countries. The majority of the forest is in Brazil, with 60%, followed by Peru with 13%, Colombia with 10%, and with minor amounts in Venezuela, Ecuador, Bolivia, Guyana, Suriname and French Guiana.

The Amazon rainforest is losing about 10,000 acres a day. Since 1988, humans have destroyed an area of the rainforest roughly.

غابة الامازون المطيرة هى أضخم غابة مطيرة فى العالم. تغطى مساحة ٦ مليون كم مربع. انها تمثل أعلى من نصف غابات العالم المطيرة. المنطقة تتضمن تسعة دول . غالبية الغابة فى البرازيل، بنسبة ٦٠ % تليها البيرو بنسبة ١٣ % ، كولومبيا بنسبة ١٠ % و بنسب ضئيلة لفنزيولا ، الاكوادور ، جويانا ، سورينام و غينيا الفرنسية. تفقد غابة الامازون المطيرة حوالى ١٠٠,٠٠٠ فدان يوميا. منذ عام ١٩٨٨ قد دمر الانسان مساحة من الغابة المطيرة بقسوة.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) medicines b) the amazon rainforest
   c) deforestation d) farming
2. There are .... nations that share the Amazon Rainforest.
   a) five b) seven
   c) nine d) twelve
3. The Amazon rainforest is more than .... of the planet's rainfore
   a) half b) quarter
   c) third d) fifth

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Where does the majority of the rainforest locate?
   It is in Brazil with 60% , followed by Peru with 13 % and Colombia with 10%
5. How do you think humans have destroyed an area of rainforest?
   By cutting down trees to build houses and roads.
6. The Amazon Rainforest is described as the "Lungs of our Planet". Discuss.
   Because more than 20 % of the world oxygen in produced in it.

١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هى غابة الأمازون المطيرة
٢ = يوجد تسعة دول تشارك غابة الأمازون المطيرة.
٣ = غابة الأمازون المطيرة أكثر من نصف غابات الكوكب المطيرة.
٤ = أين تقع غالبية الغابة المطيرة؟
= تقع غالبية الغابة فى البرازيل، بنسبة ٦٠ % تليها البيرو بنسبة ١٣ % ، كولومبيا بنسبة ١٠ %
٥ = كيف تعتقد ان البشر دمروا مساحة الغابة؟
= بازالة الغابة لانشاء البيوت و الطرق .
٦ =توصف غابة الامازون بانها رئة الكوكب. ناقش.
= لأن اكثر من ٢٠ % من أوكسجين العالم ينتج فيها



4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



1. Don't waste my time anymore. The opposite of "waste" is ....
   a) save b) misuse c) sink d) drift
2. A/An .... is an area in the desert where you can find water.
   a) mountain b) oasis
   c) grassland d) rainforest
3. The government started .... to help the poor. They started to solve their problems.
   a) initiatives b) roads c) turbines d) diagrams

١ = لا تهدر / يضيع أى وقت بعد ذلك.
عكس " يهدر / يضيع " هو يحفظ

٢ = الواحة هى منطقة فى الصحراء حيث يمكنك أن تجد مياة.

٣ = بدأت الحكومة مبادرات لمساعدة الفقراء. بدأت فى حل مشاكلهم.

❹ The synonym of "control" is "..................".

a) rule b) manage c) neglect **d) a & b**

٤ = مرادف " يتحكم " هو " يسيطر ، يدير " = أ ، ب

❺ Add the suffix "..................." to get the noun for a person from the verb "sail".

a) -or b) -er c) -ian d) -ist

٥ = نضيف اللاحقة " or– " لنحصل على الاسم من الفعل "يبحر" = بحار = sailor

❻ The word "line" can be related to the internet by adding the prefix "..................".

a) dis- **b) on-** c) un- d) ir-

٦ = كلمة " خط " يمكن أن تختص بالانترنت باضافة البادئة " -on " = على الانترنت = online

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

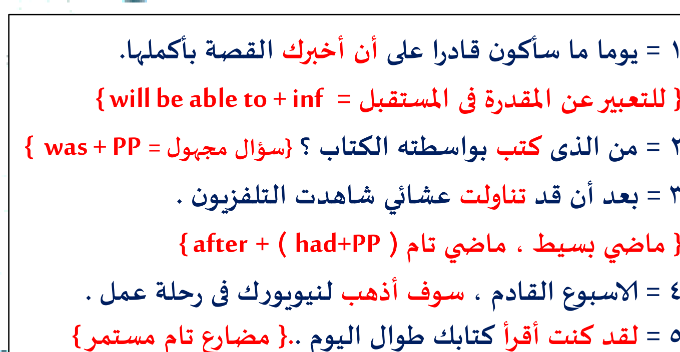
❶ One day I will be able ..*to tell*.. (tell) you the whole story.

❷ Who was this book ..*written*.. (writing) by?

❸ After I had ..*had*.. (have) my dinner, I watched TV.

❹ Next week, I'm *going to go* (go) to New York on business.

❺ I *have been reading* your book all day.


١ = يوما ما سأكون قادرا على أن أخبرك القصة بأكملها.
{ للتعبير عن المقدرة فى المستقبل = will be able to + inf }
٢ = من الذى كتب بواسطته الكتاب ؟ {سؤال مجهول = was + PP }
٣ = بعد أن قد تناولت عشائي شاهدت التلفزيون .
{ ماضي بسيط ، ماضي تام (after + (had+PP }
٤ = الاسبوع القادم ، سوف أذهب لنيويورك فى رحلة عمل .
٥ = لقد كنت أقرأ كتابك طوال اليوم .. { مضارع تام مستمر }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on

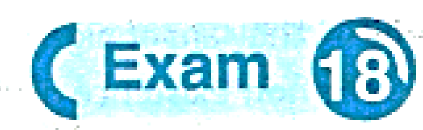
"A review of social media"

Social media has become the main source of news. These days 68% of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates on our phones. In my opinion, I think that social media has a negative impact on news and society. News, which is often bad, can make people stressed and worried. Furthermore, not everything we read or see on social media is true. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread false information. In turn, this means that the public stops trusting journalists and news in general.



وسائل التواصل أصبحت المصدر الرئيسي للاخبار. هذه الايام ٦٨% من الناس الذين لديهم اتصال بالانترنت يحصلون على اخبارهم من وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. رغم ان هذا يعني اننا يمكن ان نجد الاخبار بسهولة و نحصل على تحديثات منتظمة على هواتفنا . في رأيي ان لوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي أثر سلبي على الاخبار و المجتمع. الاخبار التى غالبا ما تكون سيئة يمكن ان تجعل الناس مضغوطين و قلقين. علاوة على ذلك ، ليس كل ما نقرأ أو نرى على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي حقيقي. لو شاركناه قبل تقصي الحقائق ربما ننشر معلومات مضللة. فى المقابل هذا يعني ان عامة الناس يتوقفون عن الوثوق فى الصحفيين و الاخبار بصورة عامة .

30





1 Finish the following dialogue:

5

Laila and Dina are talking about environmental problems.

Dina : Look at all the plastic water bottles in the rubbish bin.
Laila : (1)What can we do with them?......?
Dina : We can recycle them.
Laila : (2)Why do (should) we recycle (them) rubbish?
Dina : Because recycling is good for the environment.
Laila : What will happen if we recycle old things?
Dina : (3)We will help (solving the problems of) the environment.
Laila : That's a good idea. What kinds of things do you recycle?
Dina : (4)I recycle plastic, paper and wood products.
Laila : Great! You're amazing.
Dina : (5)Thanks. Thank you very much....... .

ليلى و دينا تتحدثان عن مشاكل بيئية
دينا : انظرى الى زجاجات المياة البلاستيكية فى سلة الزبالة
ليلى : ماذا يمكن أن نفعل بهم؟
دينا : يمكننا أن نعيد تدويرهم.
ليلى : لماذا نعيد تدوير (هم) الزبالة؟
دينا : لأن إعادة التدوير فى صالح البيئة.
ليلى : ماذا سيحدث اذا أعدنا تدوير الأشياء القديمة؟
دينا : سوف نساعد (فى حل مشكلات) البيئة.
ليلى : هذه فكرة جيدة. ما أنواع الأشياء التى تعيدى تدويرها؟
دينا : أنا أعيد تدوير المنتجات البلاستيكية ، الورقية و الخشبية
ليلى : عظيم . أنت مدهشة.
دينا : شكرا . شكرا جزيلا لك.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

found – include – at – by – from – are found

Polar Regions are the coldest of all the habitats which are found on earth. These habitats are found (1)..........at.......... the top and the bottom of Earth. They are covered (2)..........by.......... ice. These (3).....include..... the Arctic and the Antarctic regions. In the Antarctic, the lowest temperature recorded was -88 Degree Celsius. Animals such as polar bear, penguin and seal (4)...are found... there.

المناطق القطبية هى الأبرد بين البيئات التى توجد على الأرض. هذه البيئات توجد عند قمة و اسفل الكرة الأرضية. هى مغطاة بالثلج. هذه تتضمن القارة القطبية و المناطق القطبية . فى المحيط القطبي ، أقل درجة حرارة سجلت كانت ٨٨ تحت الصفر. حيوانات مثل الدب القطبي ، البطريق و الفقمة توجد هناك. .

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

A research had found that the Red List of the endangered species; supported by the governments, scientists and environmental activists, went up to 22,784 species in 2015 against 22,413 in the previous year. According to the study, done by the International Union for Conservation of Nature, deforestation for farms, building new cities and roads was the main cause behind this rise in number of endangered animals.

Thanks to the efforts exerted by South Africa, the African lions are of the least endangered species according to the list for the endangered species.

توصل بحث الى ان القائمة الحمراء للفصائل المعرضة للانقراض و المدعومة من الحكومات ، العلماء و الناشطين البيئين ارتفعت الى ٢٢,٧٨٤ فصيلة فى عام ٢٠١٥ مقابل ٢٢,٤١٣ فصيلة فى العام السابق (٢٠١٤). طبقا للدراسة ، و التى تمت بواسطة الاتحاد العالمى للحفاظ على البيئة ، ازالة اشجار المزارع ، بناء مدن و طرق جديدة كان السبب الرئيسي وراء هذا الارتفاع لعدد الحيوانات المهددة بالانقراض.



Regarding the West Africa lions, they are of high risk of extinction due to the loss of their habitat and the non-existence of certain preys due to the human hunting activities.

It is worth mentioning that in 2011; around two hundred governments had set a goal to prevent the extinction of certain species. Despite the fact that certain species had not been totally extinct until 2015, however a lot of species are currently at risk of extinction.

بفضل الجهود المبذولة بواسطة جنوب أفريقيا ، الأود الافريقة تكون هى أقل الفصائل المعرضة للانقراض طبقا لقائمة الفصائل المعرضة للانقراض. بالمقارنة بأسود غرب أفريقيا و التى هى فى مرحلة عالية من الانقراض بسبب فقدانها لبيئاتها و عدم وجود بعض الفرائس بسبب أنشطة الصيد البشري. من الجدير بالذكر أنه فى عام ٢٠١١ ، حوال ٢٠٠ حكومة قد وضعوا هدفا لمنع انقراض فصائل معينة. رغم حقيقة أن فصائل معينة لم تكن قد انقرضت تماما حتى عام ٢٠١٥ لكن فصائل كثيرة حاليا فى خطر الانقراض.



A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   - a) extinction
   - b) environment
   - c) deforestation
   - d) endangered animals
2. The number of endangered species has .... in 2015.
   - a) increased
   - b) decreases
   - c) lowered
   - d) improved
3. The African lions are of .... endangered species.
   - a) the least
   - b) none of
   - c) the most
   - d) neither of

B) Answer the following questions:

4. How many species of endangered animals were there in 2014?
   There were 22,413 species.
5. What is the main cause behind the rise in number of endangered animals?
   Deforestation for farms, building new cities and roads is the main cause.
6. What do you think governments can do to save the endangered animals?
   They make initiatives and laws to protect animals.

١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هى الحيوانات المعرضة للخطر
٢ = عدد الصائل المعرضة للخطر ازداد فى عام ٢٠١٥.
٣ = الأسود الافريقية هى أقل الفصائل معرضة للخطر.
٤ = كم عدد الفصائل المعرضة للخطر التى كانت موجودة عام ٢٠١٤ ؟
= كان يوجد ٢٢,٤١٣ فصيلة
٥ = ما السبب الرئيسي وراء ارتفاع عدد الحيوانات المعرضة للخطر؟
= ازالة اشجار المزارع و بناء مدن و طرق جديدة .
٦ = ما رأيك ما يمكن للحكومات ان تفعل لتحفظ الحيوانات المعرضة للخطر؟
= هم يصنعون مبادرات و قوانين لحماية الحيوانات.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The antonym of "local" is "............".
   - a) wrong
   - b) global
   - c) fake
   - d) accuracy

   ١ = مضاد " محلى هو " عالمى "

2. To .... is to take in liquid or gas.
   - a) recycle
   - b) pollute
   - c) equip
   - d) absorb

   ٤ = أن " تمتص " هو أن تأخذ السائل أو الغاز.

3. My elder brother works as a lecturer at the university. He .... at the university.
   - a) sleeps
   - b) studies
   - c) learns
   - d) teaches

   ٣ = أخي الأكبر يعمل كمحاضر فى الجامعة. هو يدرس (يعلم) فى الجامعة.

4. We can change the verb "cover" to give the meaning as "find out" by adding the prefix ....
a) im- **b) dis-** c) un- d) ir-

٤ = يمكننا أن نغير الفعل " يغطي " لنعطي معنى " يكتشف " باضافة البادئة " -dis " = discover

5. To get an adjective from "recharge", add the suffix "........".
a) -able b) -ful c) -ive d) -ing

٥ = لكي تحصل على الصفة من " يعيد شحن " أضف اللاحقة " able– " قابل لإعادة الشحن = rechargable

6. My car was completely damaged in the accident. "Completely" is the same meaning as ....
a) weakly b) partially
c) slightly **d) absolutely**

٦ = سيارتي تدمرت تماما في الحادث. " تماما " هي بنفس معنى " مائة بالمائة " = absolutely

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:

1. German *is spoken* (speaks) in five European countries.
2. Hatem *has broken* his leg, so he can't come.
3. I need *to sleep* at least eight hours a night.
4. He *used to* (use to) be fat but now he's thin.
5. I *will be* (be) able to make a cake if I have all the ingredients.

١ = اللغة الألمانية يتحدث (يتم التحدث) بها في خمسة دول أوروبية .
{جملة مضارع بسيط في صيغة المجهول لفاعل مفرد غائب لأنها حقيقة}
٢ = حاتم قد كسر رجله لذلك لا يستطيع أن يأتي.
{ طبقا لقاعدة تكافؤ الأزمنة : مضارع بسيط أو مستقبل + so + مضارع تام }
٣ = أنا أحتاج أن أنام على الأقل ثماني ساعات في الليلة. { need + inf }
٤ = هو اعتاد أن يكون سمينا و لكن الآن هو نحيل. { used to + inf }
٥ = سأكون قادرا أن أصنع كيكة اذا امتلكت كل المكونات. { IF1 }





6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

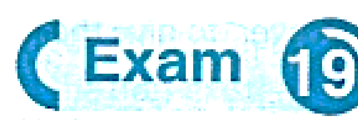
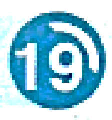
"A short story of *Black Beauty*"

"Black Beauty" is a children's book by Anna Sewell. A horse named Black Beauty is the main character of the book. In this book, the horse tells a story about his own life and experiences. When Beauty is four years old, Farmer Grey trains him to carry people on his back and pull carriages. When he gets older, he is sold to Squire Gordon at Birtwick Park. This is where he gets his name "Black Beauty" because he was a beautiful black horse with a white star on his head. Black Beauty meets many people, the kind and the cruel. He also makes new friends. We learn from this story to treat animals well because they have feelings like us.



"الجمال الأسود " هي قصة للأطفال بواسطة آنا سوويل.حصان يسمى الجمال الأسود هو الشخصية الرئيسية للكتاب. في هذا الكتاب يخبرنا الحصان عن حياته و تجاربه الخاصة. عندما كان في سن الرابعة ، دربه الفلاح جراي ليحمل الناس على ظهره و يجر العربات . عندما كبر تم بيعه لـ سكوير جوردون في منتزه بيرتويك . حيث حصل هنا على اسمه " الجمال الاسود " لانه كان حصان أسود جميل بنجمة بيضاء على رأسه. الجمال الاسود قابل ناس كثيرة ، الطيب و الشرير. أيضا أقام صداقات جديدة . نتعلم من القصة أن نعامل الحيوانات جيدا لان لها مشاعر مثلنا .

1. Because I'm going to give a speech
2. I'm going to talk about climate change.
3. I'd like to start by talking about the reasons of the problem.
4. What's after that?
5. How would you like to finish?

Exam 19



بسملة تلقى حديثا فى المدرسة عن تغير المناخ

شيماء : أهلا بسملة. تبدين قلقة. لماذا ؟
بسملة : هاى شيماء. سوف القى حديثا فى المدرسة.
شيماء : عن ماذا سوف تتحدثين ؟
بسملة : أنا سوف أتحدث عن تغير المناخ.
شيماء : انه موضوع جيد. كيف تودين أن تبدأي؟
بسملة : أود أن أبدأ بقول ما هو تغير المناخ.
شيماء : عظيم! ماذا تودين أن تقولى فى الجزء الثاني؟
بسملة : فى الجزء الثاني لحديثي، أود أن أتحدث عن كيف نوقف تغير المناخ.
شيماء : كيف تودين أن تنهى؟
بسملة : أود أن أنهى بقول اننا جميعا يجب ان نساعد فى حفظ البيئة.

1 Finish the following dialogue:

Basmala is giving a speech at school about climate change.

Shimaa : Hello, Basmala. You look worried. Why?
Basmala : (1) Hi, Shimaa. Because I'm going to give a speech at school.
Shimaa : What are you going to talk about?
Basmala : (2) I am going to talk about Climate change .
Shimaa : That's a good subject. How would you like to start?
Basmala : (3) I'd like to start by saying what climate change is.
Shimaa : (4) Great! What would you like to say in the next part?
Basmala : In the next part of my speech, I'd like to talk about how we stop climate change.
Shimaa : (5) How would you like to finish? ?
Basmala : I'd like to finish by saying that we all should help to save the environment.

4

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

wrote – stable – lucky – was written – difficult – tent

Black Beauty is a children's story. It (1) was written by English writer Anna Sewell. Black Beauty, a handsome well-born horse, narrates the story. He told us that he was (2) lucky because Jerry, his owner, was kind and he was always put in a warm (3) stable . He tried to show how horses' life was (4) difficult at this time. The aim of the story was to advise the owners to treat horses kindly.

الجمال الأسود هى قصة أطفال . كتبت بواسطة كاتبة إنجليزية آنا سوويل. الجمال الأسود ، حصان جميل الشكل و ذو تربية جيدة، يروي القصة . هو أخبرنا أنه كان محظوظا لأن جيري ، مالكه ، كان طيبا و كان دائما يوضع فى اسطبل دافيء. حاول ان يبين كيف ان حياة الخيول كانت صعبة فى ذاك الوقت. هدف القصة كان أن ينصح الملاك بأن يعاملوا الخيول بطيبة.

6

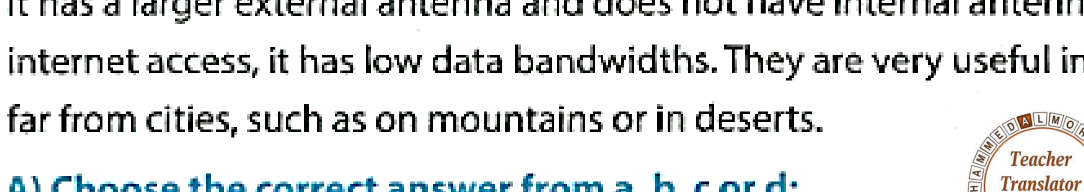
3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A satellite phone is a telephone that has the ability to connect to orbiting satellites. Similar to usual mobile phones, they can connect to voice and short messaging services as well as internet access. Satellite phones can work anywhere in the world. Satellite phones can connect from anywhere as they are directly connected to satellites around the world and do not depend on usual mobile networks. A satellite phone has basic phone features but is heavier than cellphones. It can provide wide area coverage. Compared to the usual phone services, the voice quality

الهاتف الفضائي هو هاتف له القدرة على ان يتصل بالاقمار الصناعية التى تدور حول الارض. مشابها للهواتف المحمولة ، يمكنهم ان يتصلوا بخدمات الصوت و الرسائل القصيرة بالاضافة إلي الولوج للانترنت. الهواتف الفضائية يمكن أن تعمل فى أى مكان فى العالم. الهواتف الفضائية يمكن ان تتصل من أي مكان لانهم متصلين مباشرة بالاقمار الصناعية حول العالم و لا تعتمد على شبكات الهواتف المحمولة المعتادة. الهاتف الفضائي له خصائص الهاتف الاساسية و لكنه أثقل من الهواتف المحمولة. يمكن ان يوفر تغطية لمنطقة واسعة . مقارنة بخدمات الهاتف العادى .



could be lower and there could be delay in communication. It has the same number and does not change. It does not need any installation or setup. It has a larger external antenna and does not have internal antennas. For internet access, it has low data bandwidths. They are very useful in places far from cities, such as on mountains or in deserts.



جودة الصوت يمكن ان تكون أقل و يمكن ان يكون هناك تأخير في التواصل. له نفس الارقام و لا تتغير. لا يحتاج إلى أي تركيبات أو تنصيب. له هوائي استشعار خارجي كبير و ليس له هوائي استشعار داخلي. للدخول الى الانترنت له نطاق بيانات ضعيف. انها مفيدة في الاماكن البعيدة عن المدن مثل الذين في الجبال أو في الصحاري.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ....
   a) internet access **b) a satellite phone** c) usual mobile phones d) the voice quality
2. For internet access, a satellite phone it has .... data bandwidths.
   a) low b) high c) fast d) soft
3. It's advisable to use satellite phones in .... areas.
   a) remote b) nearer c) urban d) city

B) Answer the following questions:

4. Why do you think satellite phones have a larger external antenna?
   To connect to the satellites well and receive a good signal.
5. Summarize the disadvantages of satellite phones.
   They are heavier, have low voice and internet width and a delay in communication.
6. Do you prefer a satellite phone or a cellphone? Why?
   According to the area I live in.Each one has advantages and disadvantages.

١ = الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة هي الهاتف الفضائي.
٢ = للدخول للانترنت ، الهاتف الفضائي له نطاق بيانات ضعيف (منخفض)
٣ = ينصح باستخدام الهاتف في المناطق البعيدة.
٤ = لماذا تعتقد ان الهواتف الفضائية لها هوائي استشعار أكبر ؟
= لكي تتصل بالاقمار الصناعية جيدا و تتلقى اشارة جيدة.
٥ = لخص عيوب الهواتف الفضائية؟
= انها أثقل ، لها صوت و نطاق انترنت منخفض و تأخير في الاتصال.
٦ = هل تفضل الهاتف الفضائي أو المحمول؟ لماذا ؟
طبقا للمنطقة التي أعيش فيها. كل واحد له مميزات و عيوب .

4. To get a good network.
5. It can provide wide area coverage. Compared to the usual phone services, the voice quality could be lower and there could be delay in communication. It has the same number and does not change. It does not need any installation or setup
6. I prefer cellphones because it's easy to use and it has many apps.

3

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When you make a ...., you travel from one place to another.
   a) journey b) correct c) law d) traffic
2. Trees are the lungs of nature that .... carbon dioxide.
   a) breathe b) add c) pour **d) absorb**
3. He is confused because he has exams next week. The antonym of "confused" is "................".
   a) puzzled b) energetic c) organised d) dense
4. To change the adjective "electric" into a noun, add the suffix "................".
   a) -ment **b) -ity** c) -al d) -able

١ = عندما تقوم برحلة ، أنت تسافر من مكان لآخر.

٢ = الاشجار هي رئة الطبيعة التي تمتص ثاني أكسيد الكربون.

٣ = هو منزعج لان عنده امتحانات الاسبوع القادم. مضاد "منزعج " هي " يرتبك "

٤ = لكي تغير الصفة " كهربي " إلى اسم ، تضيف اللاحقة "ity-" = كهرباء = electricity



٥ = نضيف البادئة " -inter " " sur " للاسم " وجه " لكي نغير معناه . = surface = سطح / interface = واجهة =

5 We add the prefix "..............." to the noun "face" to change its meaning.

a) inter- b) tele- c) sur- d) un-

Teacher Translator Proofreader

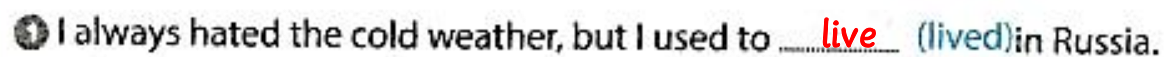
6 The synonym of "renewable" is "...............".

a) heroic b) fresh

c) sustainable d) unsustainable

٦ = المرادف لـ " متجدد " هو " sustainable "

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:



1 I always hated the cold weather, but I used to ....live.... (lived) in Russia.

2 She told me that she'd arrived ... the day before.

3 Tarek had a headache because he had watched television for too long.

4 Have you finished reading (read) that book yet?

5 I will be (be) very happy if you come to my party.

١ = أنا دائما كنت أكره الطقس البارد لكني اعتدت أن أعيش في روسيا. {used to +inf}

٢ = هي أخبرتني أنها كانت قد وصلت اليوم السابق.
{ جملة غير مباشر فعلها ماضي تام كان في المباشر ماضي بسيط فتتحول العلامة الدالة}

٣ = طارق أصيب بالصداع لأنه قد شاهد التلفزيون لفترة طويلة جدا .
{السبب هو الحدث الاول (ماضي تام) و النتيجة هي الحدث التالي (ماضي بسيط)}

٤ = هل أنهيت قراءة ذاك الكتاب بعد ؟
{ الفعل finish + v-ing }

٥ = أنا سأكون سعيد جدا اذا تأتي لحفلتي .
{ مضارع بسيط IF+ + مستقبل بسيط }

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

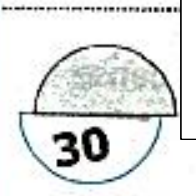


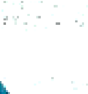
"A biography of a famous scientist"

"A biography of Farouk El - Baz"

Farouk El - Baz is one of the most important scientists in the world. Farouk El-Baz is an Egyptian American space scientist and geologist. He worked with NASA in the scientific exploration of the Moon and the planning of the Apollo program. He is one of the most important scientists who had done a lot of research before the first man walked on the moon. He helped astronauts to land on the moon. He gave advice to astronauts to collect the rock on the moon. He has studied deserts. He used satellites to find underground water in the desert. His work has helped a lot of countries to find water.

فاروق الباز هو واحد من أكثر العلماء أهمية في العالم. فاروق الباز هو عالم فضاء و جيولوجي مصري أمريكي. عمل مع ناسا (وكالة الفضاء الامريكية) في استكشاف القمر و التخطيط لبرنامج أبولو. هو أحد أهم العلماء الذين قد أجروا أبحاث كثيرة قبل ان يمشي اول انسان على القمر. ساعد رواد الفضاء ليهبطوا على القمر. نصح رواد الفضاء أن يجمعوا صخور من على القمر. درس الصحارى. استخدم الاقمار الصناعية ليجد المياة الجوفية في الصحراء. ساعدت أعماله كثير من الدول ليجدوا المياة.











1 Finish the following dialogue:

Ghada asks Roaa about her dream job.

Ghada : Hello Roaa. What school subjects are you good at?
Roaa : (1) Hello Ghada, I'm good at science.
Ghada : Great! (2) What would you like to be ??
Roaa : I'd like to be a doctor.
Ghada : (3) Why? / Why do you want to be ?a doctor?
Roaa : To help sick people.
Ghada : What are your other goals?
Roaa : (4) I would like (I hope) to be a volunteer.
Ghada : Where would you like to volunteer?
Roaa : (5) In a charity./ In a recycling project.

غادة تسأل رؤى عن وظيفة أحلامها
غادة : أهلا رؤى. ما المواد الدراسية التى أنتى جيدة فيها .
رؤى : أهلا غادة. أنا جيدة في العلوم ......
غادة : عظيم !ماذا تودين أن تكوني؟
رؤى : أود أن أكون طبيبة .
غادة : لماذا ؟ / لماذا تودين أن تكونى طبيبة ؟
رؤى : لأساعد الناس المرضى .
غادة : ما هى أهدافك الأخرى ؟
رؤى : أود أن أكون متطوعة .
غادة : اين تودين أن تتطوعى ؟
رؤى : فى جمعية خيرية. / فى مشروع إعادة تدوير.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

4

will – going to – do – make – products – reduce

Producing new (1) products from other materials needs fewer sources and less energy. That's how, recycling can (2) reduce pollution. Waste production has increased over the last century and (3) will likely double again by 2025. We should teach children how important recycling is to (4) make sure that they will live a more sustainable life.

إنتاج منتجات جديدة من مواد أخرى يحتاج موارد و طاقة اقل . لهذا يمكن لاعادة التدوير أن يقلل التلوث. انتاج العادم ازداد خلال القرن الماضي و محتمل انه سيتضاعف بحلول عام ٢٠٢٥ . يجب ان نعلم الأطفال بأهمية اعادة التدوير لنتأكد انهم سيعيشون حياة مستدامة (صديقة للبيئة)

3 Read the following text, then answer the questions:

6

Air pollution is a type of environmental pollution that affects the air and is usually caused by smoke or other harmful gases. Many of the world's large cities today have polluted air or and complain about its daily quality. Most air pollution made by humans today is because of transportation. Also, smoke from factories and houses pollute the air. Burning fossil fuels to get energy can make a lot of oxides that cause pollution.

Air pollution is not only on the outside. Homes, schools, and buildings can also have air pollution. Sometimes the air inside a building is even

تلوث الهواء هو نوع من التلوث البيئي الذي يؤثر على الهواء و عادة يكون بسبب الدخان أو الغازات الضارة الأخرى. العديد من مدن العالم الكبرى اليوم ملوثة الهواء و أو تعانى من جودته يوميا. معظم تلوث الهواء الناتج عن البشر اليوم بسبب وسائل النقل. أيضا الدخان من المصانع و البيوت يلوث الهواء. حرق الوقود الحفرى للحصول على الطاقة يمكن ان يحدث آكاسيد كثيرة تسبب التلوث.

worse than the air outside. Many things which humans use every day can pollute the air. Compounds inside carpets, paints, building materials and furniture also pollute the air, especially when they are new. In buildings where the windows are tightly shut to stop air leaks, the air inside can be polluted more than the air outside.

تلوث الهواء لا يكون فى الخارج فقط. البيوت ، المدارس و المباني يمكن ان يكون بها تلوث الهواء . أحيانا التلوث داخل المباني يكون أسوأ من الهواء بالخارج. اشياء كثيرة يستخدمها البشر كل يوم يمكن أن تلوث الهواء. المركبات داخل السجاجيد ، الدهانات ، مواد البناء و الأثاث ايضا تلوث الهواء خاصة عندما تكون جديدة. فى المباني التى تغلق فيها النوافذ لمنع تسرب الهواء يمكن للهواء فى الداخل ان يتلوث أكثر من الهواء بالخارج.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This passage is talking about ....
   - **a) air pollution**
   - b) human health
   - c) fossil fuels
   - d) transportation
2. Transport is .... reason for pollution.
   - **a) the main**
   - b) the least
   - c) not the
   - d) no longer the
3. Air pollution is harmful to ....
   - a) human
   - b) plants
   - c) animals
   - **d) all of above**

١ = القطعة تتحدث عن تلوث الهواء .
٢ = وسائل النقل هى السبب الرئيسي للتلوث .
٣ = تلوث الهواء مضر لكل ما سبق . (البشر – النباتات – الحيوانات)

B) Answer the following questions:

4. What are the main causes of air pollution?

They are : Transportation , smoke from factories and houses and burning fossil fuels.

٤ = ما هى الاسباب الرئيسية لتلوث الهواء ؟
= هى : وسائل النقل ، الدخان من المصانع و البيوت و حرق الوقود الحفرى.

5. How can fossil fuels pollute the air?

Burning fossil fuels make a lot of oxides that cause pollution.

٥ = كيف يمكن للوقود الحفرى أن يلوث الهواء؟ = حرق الوقود الحفرى ينتج كثير من الاكاسيد تسبب تلوث الهواء

6. From your point of view, what can we do to reduce air pollution?

Use less fuels, plant more trees and use green energy products and renewable energy.

٦ = من وجهة نظرك ماذا يمكن أن نفعله لتقليل تلوث الهواء؟
= نستخدم وقود أقل ، نزرع أشجار كثيرة و نستخدم منتجات صديقة للبيئة و طاقة متجددة.

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. To .... is to move around a star or planet.
   - a) enter
   - b) die
   - **c) orbit**
   - d) share

١ = أن " تدور " هو ان تسير حول نجم أو كوكب .

2. They're still a .... school in a lot of ways. They follow old ways of teaching.
   - a) recent
   - b) new
   - c) modern
   - **d) traditional**

٢ = هم ما زالوا مدرسة تقليدية بطرق كثيرة . هم يتبعون طرق قديمة فى التدريس

3. The answer is quite clear. "Clear" is similar in meaning to "......................
   - a) delicious
   - **b) obvious**
   - c) precious
   - d) nervous

٣ = الاجابة واضحة جدا."واضحة" متشابهة فى المعنى لـ " واضح "



4 It is so noisy here that I can't think. The opposite of "noisy" is "......
a) loud b) calm c) unique d) common

٤ = الوضع مزعج "ضوضاء" جدا هنا لا استطيع أن افكر. عكس " ضوضاء " هو " هادىء "

5 To get the noun for a person from the verb "build", add the suffix "
a) -ment b) -or c) -er d) -ing

٥ = لكى تحصل على اسم لشخص من الفعل " يبني " نضيف اللاحقة "....." بناء = builder

6 To make the adjective "national" mean "global", we add the prefix "
a) dis- b) un- c) in- d) inter-

٦ = لنجعل الصفة "قومى" لتعني " عالمى " نضيف البادئة " inter " . عالمى = international

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

5

1 I think he will be (be) a great teacher one day.
2 As soon as Mazin had arrived), we played our favourite games.
3 ......Is...... (Does) milk delivered to your house every morning?
4 When are we going to meet each other tonight?
5 Nader ... has never been abroad.

١ = أعتقد أنه سيكون مدرس عظيم يوما ما .
(تنبؤ بدون دليل)
٢ = بمجرد أن قد وصل مازن ، لعبنا العابنا المفضلة . { As soon as + ماضي تام + ماضي بسيط }

٣ = هل يتم توصيل اللبن لمنزلكم كل صباح ؟ (مجهول مضارع بسيط)
٤ = متى سوف نقابل بعض الليلة ؟ (ترتيبات مستقبلية)
٥ = نادر لم يكن ابدا بالخارج (جملة مضارع تام فاعلها مفرد غائب)

6 Write a paragraph of ONE HUNDRED and TEN (110) words on:

7

"A review of the International Space Station"

The International Space Station is a place where astronauts live and work when they go into space. It orbits the earth every day. It's one of the brightest objects in the sky and it can be seen without using a telescope. Life on the Space Station is different from life on earth in many ways. In space, washing, sleeping and eating can be difficult! Although life is difficult and different in space, communication is not a problem. Astronauts can send emails or make phone calls to their families and friends. Technology has made it more and more easy for astronauts not to suffer during their travel and stay on space stations. They now find remedies for most side effects that the previous astronauts have complained about.

محطة الفضاء الدولية هى مكان حيث يعيش و يعمل رواد الفضاءعندما يذهبون إلي الفضاء. إنها تدور حول الارض كل يوم . إنها واحدة من أكثر الاشياء لمعانا فى السماء و يمكن رؤيتها بدون استخدام التلسكوب. الحياة فى حطة الفضاء مختلفة عن الحياة على الارض في عدة نواحي. في الفضاء ، غسيل الملابس ، النوم و الاكل يمكن ان يكون صعب. رغم ان الحياة صعبة و مختلفة في الفضاء، فالاتصالات ليست مشكلة . يمكن لرواد الفضاء أن يرسلوا ايميلات و يجروا مكالمات تلفونية لاسرهم و أصدقائهم. التكنولوجيا جعلت الامر أسهل بكثير لرواد الفضاء حتى لا يعانوا أثناء سفرهم أو اقامتهم فى محطات الفضاء. . هم الان يجدون العلاج لأكثر لاارعاض الجانبية التى قد اشتكى منها الرواد السابقون.

30